

Project Manual: For Construction

Issued: November 30, 2018

Project

JOHNSON PARK GYMNASIUM & NATATORIUM EXPANSION

Conyers, GA

Owner

Rockdale County, Georgia
1781 Ebenezer Rd
Conyers, GA 30094

Architect

Wakefield Beasley & Associates Architects, Inc.
5200 Avalon Boulevard
Alpharetta, GA 30009

Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, & Fire Protection

Griffith Engineering
4360 Chamblee Dunwoody Rd
Atlanta, GA 30341

Civil

Development Planning Engineering
5074 Bristol Industrial Way
Buford, GA 30518

Structural

Foresite Group, Inc.
5185 Peachtree Parkway, STE 240
Norcross, GA 30092

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 00 01 07
DOCUMENT SEALS

ARCHITECTURE



CIVIL



STRUCTURAL



MECHANICAL



ELECTRICAL



END OF SECTION 00 01 07

SECTION 00 01 10 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

X Indicates section is included with current issue.

VOLUME 1

DIVISION 00		PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS	ISSUE DATE
x	00 00 01	Cover	November 30, 2018
x	00 01 07	Document Seals	November 30, 2018
x	00 01 10	Table of Contents	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 01		GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
x	01 10 00	Summary	November 30, 2018
x	01 23 00	Alternates	November 30, 2018
x	01 31 00	Project Management Coordination	November 30, 2018
x	01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation	November 30, 2018
x	01 33 00	Submittal Procedures	November 30, 2018
x	01 33 30	Structural Submittals	November 30, 2018
x	01 40 00	Quality Requirement	November 30, 2018
x	01 45 25	Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services	November 30, 2018
x	01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls	November 30, 2018
x	01 70 00	Execution and Closeout Requirement	November 30, 2018
x	01 73 29	Cutting and Patching	November 30, 2018
x	01 78 00	Closeout Procedures	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 03		CONCRETE	
x	03 10 00	Concrete Formwork	November 30, 2018
x	03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcement	November 30, 2018
x	03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete	November 30, 2018
x	03 62 00	Non-Shrink Grout	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 04		MASONRY	
x	04 22 00	Structural Concrete Masonry	November 30, 2018
x	04 26 13	Masonry Veneer	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 05		METALS	
x	05 10 00	Structural Steel	November 30, 2018
x	05 20 00	Steel Joists	November 30, 2018
x	05 30 00	Metal Decking	November 30, 2018
x	05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 06		WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
x	06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	November 30, 2018
x	06 10 53	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 07		THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	

x	07 11 13	Bituminous Dampproofing	November 30, 2018
x	07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	November 30, 2018
x	07 26 00	Under Slab Vapor Retarder	November 30, 2018
x	07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers	November 30, 2018
X	07 41 13	Standing Seam Metal Roofing	November 30, 2018
x	07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	November 30, 2018
x	07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	November 30, 2018
x	07 71 00	Roof Specialties	November 30, 2018
X	07 92 00	Sealants and Caulking	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 08		OPENINGS	
x	08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	November 30, 2018
x	08 41 13	Aluminum-Frames Entrances and Storefront	November 30, 2018
x	08 71 00	Door Hardware	November 30, 2018
x	08 80 00	Glazing	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 09		FINISHES	
x	09 29 00	Gypsum Board	November 30, 2018
x	09 30 00	Ceramic Tile	November 30, 2018
x	09 51 33	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	November 30, 2018
x	09 64 20	Wood Gymnasium Flooring	November 30, 2018
x	09 65 15	Resilient Wall Base and Accessories	November 30, 2018
x	09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	November 30, 2018
x	09 65 60	Indoor Resilient Athletic Surfacing	November 30, 2018
x	09 65 66	Resilient Athletic Rubber Flooring	November 30, 2018
x	09 68 13	Tile Carpeting	November 30, 2018
x	09 91 00	Painting	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 10		SPECIALTIES	
x	10 14 00	Interior Signage and Graphic Elements	November 30, 2018
x	10 22 00	Directional Operable Wall	November 30, 2018
x	10 28 00	Toilet and Bath Accessories	November 30, 2018
x	10 44 00	Fire Protection Specialties	November 30, 2018
X	10 51 26	Plastic lockers and benches	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 11		EQUIPMENT	
x	11 48 00	Basketball Scoreboard	November 30, 2018
x	11 66 23	Gymnasium Equipment	November 30, 2018
x	11 66 53	Gymnasium Dividers	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 12		FURNISHINGS	
x	12 66 13	Gymnasium Bleachers	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 13		METAL BUILDING	
x	13 34 19	Pre-Engineered Structures	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 21		FIRE SUPPRESSION	
x	21 13 13	Wet Pipe Sprinkler System	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 22		PLUMBING	

x	22 07 19	Plumbing Piping Insulation	November 30, 2018
x	22 11 16	Domestic Water Piping	November 30, 2018
x	22 11 19	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	November 30, 2018
x	22 13 16	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	November 30, 2018
x	22 13 19	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING			
x	23 00 10	Mechanical General Provisions	November 30, 2018
x	23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	November 30, 2018
x	23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	November 30, 2018
x	23 07 13	Duct Insulation	November 30, 2018
x	23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	November 30, 2018
x	23 31 13	Metal Ducts	November 30, 2018
x	23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories	November 30, 2018
	2336 00	Air Terminals	November 30, 2018
x	23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles	November 30, 2018
x	23 37 16	Fabric Duct System	November 30, 2018
x	23 74 13	Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units	November 30, 2018
	23 81 26	Multi-Zone Split System Heat Pump Units	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL			
x	26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Cables & Conductors	November 30, 2018
x	26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical System	November 30, 2018
x	26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	November 30, 2018
x	26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	November 30, 2018
x	26 05 53	Identification for Electrical System	November 30, 2018
x	26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices	November 30, 2018
x	26 24 00	Switchboards and Panelboards	November 30, 2018
x	26 27 26	Wiring Devices	November 30, 2018
x	26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	November 30, 2018
x	26 51 00	Interior Lighting	November 30, 2018
x	26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 28 ELECTRICAL SAFETY AND SECURITY			
x	28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	November 30, 2018
DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK			
x	31 23 01	Excavating, Backfilling, and Compacting for Structures	November 30, 2018
x	31 31 16	Termite Control	November 30, 2018
***See drawings for additional specifications.			
DIVISION 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS			
***See drawings for additional specifications.			
DIVISION 33 UTILITIES			
***See drawings for additional specifications.			

(Note: Divisions 00 thru 49 not listed above are not used or in this cover.)

END OF SECTION 00 01 10

Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Project information.
- 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
- 3. Owner-furnished products.
- 4. Access to site.
- 5. Coordination with Occupants.
- 6. Work restrictions.
- 7. Specification and Drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Johnson Park Gymnasium & Natatorium Expansion

- 1. Project Location: 1781 Ebenezer Road Conyers, GA 30094

B. Owner: Rockdale County Board of Commissioners

- 1. Owner's Representative: Andrew Hammer, Deputy Director, Rockdale County Recreation and Maintenance. 1329 Portman Drive, Suite J, Georgia 30012

C. Architect: Karen M. Sicer AIA, Senior Justice Studio Director, Wakefield Beasley and Associates 5200 Avalon Boulevard Alpharetta, Ga 30009

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

- 1. Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and Fire Protection: GRIFFITH ENGINEERING, INC. 4360 CHAMBLEE DUNWOODY RD#210 ATLANTA, GA 30341 CHAD GRIFFITH TELL: 404-455-8157 MCGRIFFITH@GRIFFITHENG.CO
- 2. Structural Engineering: Foresite Group, 3740 Davinci Court, Suite 100 Peachtree Corners, GA 30092, Janice Weaver, jweaver@fg-inc.net

3. Civil Engineering: DPE-DEVELOPMENT PLANNING ENGINEERING
5555 BRISTOL INDUSTRIAL WAY A BUFORD, GA 30518
ALEX NASH TELL: (678) 730-1889 ANASH@DPENGR.COM

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 1. Approximately a 2,500sf addition on short side of pool to accommodate swimmers during meets, birthday parties and other group events
 2. Approximately 15,000 sf gymnasium and walking track immediately adjacent to the existing building, with office space, weight room, and restroom
 3. Renovation of two existing rooms to create a family changing area with single uni-sex restroom and showering areas.
- B. Type of Contract:
 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products
- B. Owner-Furnished Products:
 1. Score Board Controller

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, parking lots, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than **72** hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 8 a.m. to 8 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify **Owner** not less than **two** days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain **Owner's** written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify **Owner two** days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain **Owner's** written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances **within the existing building and on Project site** is not permitted.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations as shown on the cover sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by Contractor for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1: Add alternate for Score Board, GymMotorized Curtain Divider and Safety pads and Bleachers as specified in section 11 48 00 for Scoreboard, 11 66 53 for Gym divider, 11 66 23 for safety pads and 12 66 13 Gymnasium Bleachers and as shown on floor plans and details.
- B. Alternate No. 2: Deduct alternate for all finish flooring and resilient base shown on sheet I-101G Finish plan and as specified in section 09 65 15 for Resilient wall base, section 09 65 19 for Resilient tile flooring and section 09 65 66 for Resilient athletic rubber flooring.
- C. Alternate No 3: Add alternate for all Lightning protection as specified in section 26 41 00 – Facility Lightning Protection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project.

1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.

1.04 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Where indicated in the product specifications schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting the work of that Section, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect. Additionally, a whole project Preconstruction Conference shall be scheduled no later than 15 days from the Notice to Proceed.
- C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at twice per month intervals as a minimum. One such meeting scheduled at a regular interval each month shall include all project participants; the other meeting(s) may include lesser participation at the Contractor's discretion.
 - 1. Attendees: For the primary monthly meeting, in addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, if any, and Architect, each

- contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Start-up construction schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Daily construction reports.
 - 4. Field condition reports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.

2. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 15 days for startup and testing.
 3. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 4. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for punch list and completion.
- C. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Completion.

2.02 START-UP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit start-up horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.04 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the start-up construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.04 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Accidents.
 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.

11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1- GENERAL

1.0 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. None

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer, Architect, or Program Manager's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer or Program Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time require Program Manager's and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.3 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineer Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings.

a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.

b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of that provided by Engineer.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Engineer reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer or Program Manager's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 1. Initial Review: Allow 5 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer or Program Manager will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination. Design Professional/Owner's review of submittals shall be construed as authorizing any change in the approved contract time.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 5 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Sample Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately **6 by 5 inches (150 by 200 mm)** on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer or Program Manager's.
 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Program Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of subcontractor.
 - g. Name of supplier.
 - h. Name of manufacturer.
 - i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
 - j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - m. Other necessary identification.

4. Transmittal for Sample Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Engineer or Program Manager's will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
 - a. Transmittal Form for Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Date.
 - 3) Destination (To:).
 - 4) Source (From:).
 - 5) Name and address of Engineer or Architect.
 - 6) Name of Program Manager.
 - 7) Name of Contractor.
 - 8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 10) Category and type of submittal.
 - 11) Submittal purpose and description.
 - 12) Specification Section number and title.
 - 13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - 16) Transmittal number
 - 17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - 18) Remarks.
 - 19) Signature of transmitter.

- E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000. 01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer, Architect, and Program Manager.
 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Program Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.
 - i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.
 - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
 - s. Remarks.
 5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection.

- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer and Program Manager's action stamp.
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer and Program Manager's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:
 - 1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Engineer, Architect, and Program Manager via email or Newforma.
 - a. Engineer or Architect, through Program Manager, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - 2. Submit electronic submittals via email or Newforma as PDF electronic files.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - 3. Action Submittals: Submit electronic submittals. Architect will return two copies.
 - 4. Informational Submittals: Submit electronic submittals. Architect will not return copies.
 - 5. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically—submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.

2. Mark each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least **5-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 250 mm)**, but no larger than **30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 ion)**.
 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 3. Provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Engineer or Architect, through Program Manager, will return submittal with options selected.
 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect, will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample, for inclusion in Project maintenance and closeout documents.
 - 1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- F. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
- G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- H. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- I. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- J. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- K. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- L. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- M. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- P. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.
- Q. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements tests and inspection that may be mentioned in the bid documents.
- R. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

- S. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- T. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- U. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART3-EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer and Program Manager.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

- D. By reviewing, approving and submitting shop drawings, product data, or samples, Contractor thereby represents that he has determined and verified all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, member sizes catalog numbers, and similar data and that he has checked and coordinated shop drawings with the requirements of the Project and of the Contract Documents.

3.2 ENGINEER AND PROGRAMMANAGER'S ACTION

- A. General: Engineer, Architect, and Program Manager will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Engineer, Architect, and Program Manager will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer, Architect, and Program Manager will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- C. Informational Submittals: Engineer, Architect, and Program Manager will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer, Architect, and Program Manager will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 01 33 30 - STRUCTURAL SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural submittals include shop drawings, design calculations, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, nomenclature charts, samples, brochures and other data prepared by the Contractor or any subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, fabricator, or distributor and which illustrate some portion of the Project.
- B. Submittals by the Contractor are not a part of the Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittals

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prior to the initial submittal, Contractor shall submit to the Design Professional a completed *Submittal Information and Schedules* form given in Appendix I.
- B. Submittals shall be accompanied by a transmittal letter with the following information:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Contractor's name.
 - 3. Date submitted.
 - 4. Description of items submitted; identify work and product by Specification Section.
 - 5. Number of drawings and other pertinent data.
- C. Provide blank space on each submittal for the Design Professional's review stamp.
- D. The type and number of submittals for each item shall be in accordance with Section 01 30 00.
- E. Contractor shall direct specific attention on the submittal to any deviation from the Contract Documents.

1.4 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Contractor shall make all submittals in advance of installation or construction to allow the Design Professional sufficient time for review.
- B. Contractor shall stamp and sign each sheet of shop drawings and product data, and sign or initial each sample to certify compliance with requirements of Contract Documents. **SUBMITTALS RECEIVED WITHOUT THE CONTRACTOR'S STAMP OF REVIEW WILL BE RETURNED TO THE CONTRACTOR FOR REVIEW AND RESUBMITTAL.**

- C. Contractor shall understand that the submittal of the required documents does not constitute compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents; only submittals reviewed by the Design Professional constitute compliance.
- D. It is the Contractor's responsibility to furnish equipment, materials, and labor for the Project which meets the requirements of the codes and authorities quoted as well as the Contract Documents. Proprietary items specified herein only establish a minimum functional and aesthetic standard and it is incumbent upon the Contractor to ascertain conformance of these proprietary items or any proposed substitution with the codes and authorities.
- E. By reviewing, approving and submitting shop drawings, product data, or samples, Contractor thereby represents that he has determined and verified all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, member sizes catalog numbers, and similar data and that he has checked and coordinated shop drawings with the requirements of the Project and of the Contract Documents.
- F. Work requiring shop drawings, whether called for by the Contract Documents or requested by the Contractor, shall not commence until the submission has been reviewed by the Design Professional. Work may commence if the Contractor verifies the accuracy of the Design Professional's corrections and notations and complies with them without exception and without requesting change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.

1.5 DESIGN PROFESSIONAL REVIEW

- A. Design Professional will review submittals with reasonable promptness.
- B. Design Professional's review or corrections refer only to the general arrangement and conformance of the subject of the submittals with the design concept of the project and with the information given in the Contract Documents. Under no conditions should the Contractor consider the review to include the dimensions, quantities, and details of the items nor the approval of an assembly in which the item functions.
- C. Design Professional's review shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in the submittals.
- D. Design Professional's review of submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless the Contractor has directed specific attention to the deviation at the time of submission and the Design Professional has given written approval to the specific deviation.
- E. Design Professional's review of submittals shall not be construed as authorizing any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Present in a clear and thorough manner. Title each drawing with Project name and number; identify each element of drawings by reference to sheet number and detail of Contract Documents.
- B. Reproduction of Structural Drawings for shop drawings is not permitted. Electronic drawing files will not be provided to the Contractor.

- C. Identify field dimensions; show relationship to adjacent or critical features of Work or products.
- D. A copy of the marked structural shop drawings with the Design Professional's review stamp is to be maintained at the job site.

1.7 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Submit only pages which are pertinent; mark each copy of standard printed data to identify pertinent products, referenced to Specification Section and Article number. Show reference standards, performance characteristics, and capacities; wiring and piping diagrams and controls; component parts; finishes; dimensions; and required clearances.
- B. Modify manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams to supplement standard information and to provide information specifically applicable to the work. Delete information which is not applicable.
- C. Provide manufacturer's preparation, assembly, and installation instructions.

1.8 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full range of manufacturer's standard finishes except where more restrictive requirements are specified, indicating colors, textures, and patterns.
- B. Submit samples to illustrate functional characteristics of products, including parts and attachments as required by Design Professional.
- C. Approved samples which are of proper size may be incorporated in Work.
- D. Label each sample with identification.
- E. Field Finishes: Provide full samples at Project, at location acceptable to Design Professional, as required by individual Specification Section. Install each sample complete and finished. Acceptable finishes in place may be retained in completed work.

1.9 RESUBMITTALS

- A. When submittals are returned to the Contractor with the Design Professional's corrections the Contractor shall make the required corrections. Upon request, resubmit one corrected set.
- B. Contractor shall direct specific attention on the resubmittal to all revisions including those requested by the Design Professional on previous submission.

1.10 DISTRIBUTION

- A. Distribute reproductions of shop drawings, copies of product data, and samples which bear the Design Professional's review stamp to job site file, Record Documents file, subcontractors, suppliers, other affected contractors, and other entities requiring information.
- B. Work shall be in accordance with and performed from the reviewed drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION 01 33 30

APPENDIX I
SUBMITTAL INFORMATION AND SCHEDULES

PROJECT _____

CONTRACTOR _____

CONTRACTOR'S ADDRESS _____

PROJ. MANAGER _____ PHONE (____) _____ FAX (____) _____

SUPERINTENDENT _____ PHONE (____) _____ FAX (____) _____

MOBILIZATION DATE _____

PROJECTED SUBMITTAL DATES

FOUNDATION, CONCRETE & REINFORCING		STRUCTURAL STEEL		MASONRY	
SUBMITTAL	DATE	SUBMITTAL	DATE	SUBMITTAL	DATE
Site Preparation & Equipment Information		Fabricator / Erector Qualifications		Grout & Mortar Mix	
Concrete Mix Design		Anchor Bolt & Embedded Items		Block Prism & Comp. Strength	
Foundation Reinforcing		Erection & Detail Drawings		Reinforcing	
		Joists		Written Procedures	
		Deck			
				WOOD	DATE

Remarks:

COMPLETED BY _____ DATE _____

END OF APPENDIX

Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References and standards.
- B. Quality assurance submittals.
- C. Mock-ups.
- D. Control of installation.
- E. Tolerances.
- F. Testing and inspection services.
- G. Manufacturers' field services.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.
- B. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
- B. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to the Architect and to Contractor.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test/inspection.
 - h. Date of test/inspection.
 - i. Results of test/inspection.
 - j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
 - k. When requested by the Architect, provide interpretation of results.
 - 2. Test report submittals are for the Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.

- C. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to the Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
 - 1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of the Architect shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing required by the Construction Documents.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

- A. Tests will be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- C. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- D. Where mock-up has been accepted by the Architect/Owner, and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with the Architect/Owner in performance of services.
 - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Promptly notify the Architect of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
 - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by the Architect/Owner.
 - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of the Architect.
 - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.

- b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
- c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
- d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
- 4. Notify the Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
- 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required beyond specified requirements.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by the Architect.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by the Contractor.

3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of the Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, the Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 45 25 - STRUCTURAL TESTING/INSPECTION AGENCY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section summarizes the responsibility of the Contractor and the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency in the performance of the testing/inspection specified in the Contract Documents.
- B. Neither the observation of the Design Professional in the administration of the contract, nor tests/inspections by the Testing/Inspection Agency, nor approvals by persons other than the Design Professional shall relieve the Contractor from his obligation to perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 30 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Control Services.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D3740 - Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
- B. ASTM E329 - Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel, and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction.
- C. American Council of Independent Laboratories - Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratories Qualifications.

1.4 SELECTION AND PAYMENT

- A. Owner will employ and pay for the structural testing/inspection services that are required by the Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor shall pay for any additional structural testing/inspection required for work or materials not complying with Contract Documents due to negligence or nonconformance.
- C. Contractor shall pay for any additional structural testing/inspection required for his convenience.
- D. Qualifications: Minimum Special Inspector qualifications shall be per Table 1704.1 of 2010 Georgia State Amendments to the International Building Code (2012 Edition).

1.5 STRUCTURAL TESTING/INSPECTION REQUIREMENT SUMMARY

- A. Specific structural testing/inspection requirements are given in the following specification sections:

- Specification 03 3100 - Concrete Formwork Inspection
- Specification 03 2000 - Concrete Reinforcement Inspection
- Specification 03 3000 - Concrete Testing/Inspection
- Specification 03 6200 - Non-Shrink Grout Inspection
- Specification 04 2200 - Masonry Testing/Inspection
- Specification 05 1000 - Structural Steel Inspection
- Specification 05 2000 - Steel Joist Inspection
- Specification 05 3000 - Metal Deck Inspection
- Specification 31 2301 - Excavating, Backfilling, and Compacting For Structures

1.6 STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Provide testing/inspection required to meet the provisions of the Schedule of Special Inspection Services below.

PART 2 MATERIALS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRUCTURAL PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. A structural preconstruction meeting may be conducted at the construction site by the Design Professional to discuss quality issues. The parties involved may be the Design Professional, Contractor, Structural Testing/Inspection Agency, appropriate subcontractors, suppliers, and detailers.

3.2 STRUCTURAL TESTING/INSPECTION AGENCY'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Cooperate with the Contractor and provide timely service.
- B. Upon arriving at the construction site, sign in and notify the Contractor of presence.
- C. Select the representative samples that are to be tested/ inspected.
- D. Perform tests/ inspections as outlined in Contract Documents, the applicable codes, and as directed by the Design Professional.
- E. Report work and materials not complying with Contract Documents immediately to the Contractor and Design Professional.

- F. Leave copies of field notes with the Contractor prior to leaving the construction site. Field notes shall include the message given to the Contractor, date, time of message, name of Contractor's representative informed, type and location of work or materials tested/inspected, whether the work or materials complies with Contract Documents and name of the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency's representative.
- G. Report and distribute results of tests/inspections promptly in the form of written reports as directed by the Design Professional.
- H. Structural Testing/Inspection Agency shall not alter requirements of Contract Documents, approve or reject any portion of the work, or perform duties of the Contractor.

3.3 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide copy of Contract Documents to the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency.
- B. Arrange the preconstruction meeting to discuss quality issues.
- C. Notify the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency sufficiently in advance of operations to allow assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
- D. Cooperate with Structural Testing/Inspection Agency and provide access to work.
- E. Provide samples of materials to be tested in required quantities.
- F. Furnish copies of mill test reports when requested.
- G. Provide storage space for Structural Testing/Inspection Agency's exclusive use, such as for storing and curing concrete testing samples.
- H. Provide labor to assist the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency in performing tests/inspections.

3.4 OPTIONS

- A. If the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency is located at such a distance from the project that travel expenses will be a consideration, or if the amount of sampling performed is minor, and by mutual agreement of the Design Professional and Contractor, the Contractor may be requested to take samples and forward them to the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency for testing/inspection.

END OF SECTION 01 45 25

Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.03 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation, removal of, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Provisions and procedures shall comply with OSHA and other governmental requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 6 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and

- 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system where practicable, or if not, private system as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

- E. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

3.03 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas as indicated on Drawings.

3.04 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

3.05 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 - 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.

5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard, replace or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

3.06 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- B. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
- C. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION01 50 00

SECTION 01 70 00 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Pre-installation meetings.
- C. Cutting and patching.
- D. Surveying for laying out the work.
- E. Cleaning and protection.
- F. Correction of the work
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Closeout procedures, except payment procedures.
- I. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- C. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- E. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Procedures: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties and bonds.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2009.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
 - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
 - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work, are in conformance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
 - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
 - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
 - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For survey work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to the Architect. Submit evidence of Surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate.
- B. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- B. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- C. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- D. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
 - 1. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
- E. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- F. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- G. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 60 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a pre-installation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify the Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify the Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.
- D. Control datum for survey is that indicated on Drawings.
- E. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- F. Promptly report to the Architect a loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- G. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to the Architect.
- H. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- I. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- J. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- K. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle plastic coverings if possible.

3.09 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.
- F. Remove and replace construction concealed prior to required testing or observation

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- F. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.12 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

- B. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- C. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- D. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- E. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- F. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.
- G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- H. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.13 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
- B. Notify the Architect when work is considered ready for Substantial Completion.
- C. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for the Architect's review.
- D. Correct items of work listed in executed Certificates of Substantial Completion and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- E. Notify the Architect when work is considered finally complete.
- F. Complete items of work determined by the final inspection.

3.14 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 29 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting and patching required to complete Work and to:
 - 1. Make its parts fit together properly.
 - 2. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
 - 3. Remove and replace defective work.
 - 4. Remove and replace work not conforming to Contract Documents.
 - 5. Remove samples of installed work as required for testing.
 - 6. Provide routine penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of piping and electrical conduit.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Submit a written request to Owner and Architect well in advance of executing cutting or alteration, that is NOT included in the Scope of Work/Contract Documents as shown on the drawings, which affects:
 - 1. Work of Owner or separate contractor.
 - 2. Structural value of integrity of any element of Project.
 - 3. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
 - 4. Efficiency, operational life, maintenance or safety of operational elements.
 - 5. Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
- C. Request shall include:
 - 1. Identification of Project and description of affected work.
 - 2. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - 3. Effect on work of Owner or separate contractor, or on structural or weatherproof integrity of Project.
 - 4. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
 - 5. Cost proposal, when applicable.
 - 6. Written permission of separate contractor whose work will be affected.
 - 7. Description of proposed work including:
 - a. Scope of cutting, patching, alteration, or excavation.
 - b. Products proposed to be used.
 - c. Extent of refinishing to be included.
- D. Should conditions of Work or schedule indicate a change of products from original installation, Contractor shall submit request for substitution to the Architect.
- E. Submit written notice to Architect designating date and time work will be uncovered.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

- A. Comply with specifications and standards for each specific product involved.
- B. Where specifications and standards have not been provided, provide materials and fabrication consistent with quality of Project and intended for commercial construction.
- C. Provide new materials for cutting and patching unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect existing conditions of Project, including elements subject to damage or to movement during cutting and patching.
- B. After uncovering work, inspect conditions affecting installation of products, or performance of work.
- C. Report unsatisfactory or questionable conditions to Owner in writing; do not proceed with work until Owner has provided further instructions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide adequate temporary support as necessary to assure structural value or integrity of affected portion of Work.
- B. Protect other portions of Project from damage.

3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. Execute cutting to avoid damage to other work and by methods which will provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs.
 - 1. Execute excavating and backfilling by methods which will prevent settlement or damage to other work.
 - 2. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- B. Employ same installer or fabricator to perform cutting and patching work as employed for new construction for:
 - 1. Weather-exposed or moisture resistant elements.
 - 2. Sight-exposed finished surfaces.
- C. Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.
- D. Restore work which has been cut or removed; install new products to provide completed

Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

- E. Fit work tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit and penetrations through surfaces.
- F. Refinish entire surfaces as necessary to provide even finish to match adjacent finishes:
 - 1. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection.
 - 2. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
- G. At penetrations of fire-rated wall, ceiling or floor construction completely sealed voids with fire-rated material, full thickness of construction element.
- H. Inspect existing conditions and completely fill gaps, openings and any abandoned elements to provide a secure facility including potential insect and rodent infestations.

END OF SECTION 01 73 29

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 01 78 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect's comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Material Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Material Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 - 2. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings : Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 2. Details not on original Contract drawings.
- G. Finish samples indication location, color, manufacturer and ordering instructions.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. For Each Product or System: List names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
 - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
 - 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

- C. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- C. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- D. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- E. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- F. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- G. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- H. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Submit 5 copies and one electronic draft of the operation and maintenance data and sample warranty at 75% completion.
- B. Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- C. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.
- D. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- E. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- F. Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- G. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.
- H. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, in three parts as follows:
 - 1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, General Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
 - 2. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
 - a. Significant design criteria.
 - b. List of equipment.

- c. Parts list for each component.
 - d. Operating instructions.
 - e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
 - f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
3. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
- a. Shop drawings and product data.
 - b. Certificates.
 - c. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Final warranties (5 copies and one electronic) due 30 calendar days prior to Material Completion
- B. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Material Completion is determined.
- C. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- D. Co-execute submittals when required.
- E. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- F. Include originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

END OF SECTION 01 78 00

SECTION 03 10 00 - CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes the design and erection of formwork, shoring and reshoring for cast-in-place concrete and accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 30 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement.
- C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
- B. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.
- C. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- D. ACI 347 - Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.
- E. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
- F. ASTM E154 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit locations of construction joints for approval.
- B. Submit manufacturer's data for formwork accessories, inserts, form release agent, and isolation joint filler.

1.5 DESIGN OF FORMWORK

- A. Design of formwork, shoring, and reshoring and its removal is the Contractor's responsibility.
- B. Design of formwork, shoring, and reshoring shall conform to ACI 117, ACI 301, ACI 318, and ACI 347.

- C. Design formwork in a manner such that existing or new construction is not overloaded.
- D. Do not remove shores or reshores earlier than recommended by ACI 301 and ACI 347.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Construct forms with wood, plywood, metal, fiberglass or a combination of these.
- B. Form materials shall have sufficient strength to prevent distortion.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Formwork accessories that are embedded in concrete, including ties and hangers, shall be commercially manufactured products. Do not use nonfabricated wire form ties.

2.3 FORM RELEASE AGENT

- A. Form release agent shall not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces.

2.4 VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Vapor barrier shall consist of polyethylene sheet, not less than ten mils thick.
- B. For areas to receive wood flooring, provide a waterproof and vaporproof membrane such as Sealtight Premoulded Membrane Vapor Seal with Plasmatic Core.

2.5 ISOLATION JOINT FILLER

- A. Asphalt impregnated premolded fiberboard isolation joint filler shall conform with ASTM D1751 and be 1/2-inch thick by full thickness of slab or joint, unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

2.6 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Provide key type steel forms by Vulcan screed joints, Burke Keyed Kold joint form or Form-A-Key.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Erect formwork in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 318, and ACI 347.

- B. Maintain formwork and shoring to support loads until such loads can be supported by concrete structure.

3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Finished work shall comply with ACI 117 tolerances.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. For concrete exposed to view, seal form joints to prevent leakage.
- B. Before reinforcement is placed, coat contact surfaces of form with form release agent in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not allow excess form release agent to accumulate in forms or come in contact with concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed.

3.4 CHAMFERS

- A. Provide 3/4-inch chamfer at all corners.

3.5 FOUNDATION ELEMENTS

- A. Form foundation elements if soil or other conditions are such that earth trench forms are unsuitable.
- B. Sides of exterior turned-down slabs shall be formed.
- C. Maintain minimum coverage of reinforcing steel as indicated on Structural Drawings.

3.6 INSERTS

- A. Install and secure in position required inserts, hangers, sleeves, anchors, and nailers.
- B. Locate anchor bolts by using templates with two nuts to secure in position.

3.7 EMBEDS

- A. Set and secure embedded plates, bearing plates, and anchor bolts in accordance with approved setting drawings and in such a manner to prevent displacement during placement of concrete.

3.8 VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Where indicated on Drawings, place vapor barrier over sewer, piping, and granular subbase, but below conduits and ducts, and behind insulation and expansion joints at sidewalls.

- B. Lap vapor barrier six inches minimum at splices.
- C. Do not puncture vapor barrier.
- D. Install waterproof and vaporproof membrane in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.9 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Remove forms carefully in such manner and at such time as to ensure complete safety of structure. Do not remove forms shoring, or reshoring until members have acquired sufficient strength to support their weight and the load thereon safely.

3.10 PROVISIONS FOR OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings and recesses from trades providing such items.
- B. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms. Obtain approval for openings not shown on Drawings.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is placed.

3.12 FORM SURFACES

- A. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form coating compound before reinforcement is placed. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

3.13 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Provide construction joints in accordance with ACI 318.
- B. Obtain Design Professional's prior approval for use and location of joints.
- C. Provide 1-1/2 inch deep key type construction joints at end of each placement for slabs, beams, walls, and footings. Bevel forms for easy removal.
- D. Remove loose particles and latency from surface prior to placing the next lift. Chip the surface to a depth sufficient to expose sound concrete.

END OF SECTION 03 10 00

SECTION 03 20 00 - CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 30 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 01 45 25 - Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services.
- C. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Formwork.
- D. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
- B. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.
- C. ACI 315 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
- D. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- E. ASTM A1064 - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement.
- F. ASTM A615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- G. ASTM A706 - Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- H. AWS D12.1 - Recommended Practices for Welding Reinforcing Steel Metal Inserts, and Connections in Reinforced Concrete Construction.
- I. AWS D1.4 - Structural Weld Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- J. CRSI - Manual of Practice, and Documents 63 and 65.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings as follows:
 - 1. Notify Design Professional prior to detailing reinforcing steel shop drawings.

2. Indicate size, spacings, locations and quantities of reinforcing steel and wire fabric, bending and cutting schedules, splice lengths, stirrup spacing, supporting and spacing devices. Detail reinforcing steel in accordance with ACI 315 and CRSI Standards.
 3. Written description of reinforcement without adequate sections, elevations, and details is not acceptable.
 4. Reproduction of Structural Drawings for shop drawings is not permitted. Electronic drawing files will not be provided to the Contractor.
- B. Submit a certification from each manufacturer or supplier stating that materials meet the requirements of the ASTM and ACI standards referenced.
- C. Submit mill test reports.
- D. Submit manufacturer's data for tensile and compressive splicers.
- E. Submit manufacturer's data including installation recommendations for dowel adhesive.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordinate and schedule in a timely manner with the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency the following quality related items:
1. Verify reinforcing steel for quantity, size, location, and support.
 2. Verify proper reinforcing steel concrete coverage.
- B. The Structural Testing / Inspection Agency shall provide special inspections as required by Chapter 17 of the building code as required by Specification 01 4525.

1.5 STORAGE AND PROTECTING

- A. Store reinforcing steel above ground so that it remains clean. Maintain steel surfaces free from materials and coatings which might impair bond.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Deformed reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A615, refer to Structural Drawings for grade (Grade 60 minimum).
- B. Welded steel wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A1064.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Annealed steel tie wire shall be 16-1/2 gage minimum.

- B. Bar supports shall be plastic-tipped steel Class I bar supports conforming to CRSI Specifications. Concrete brick may be used to support reinforcement to obtain proper clearance from earth.

2.3 SPLICERS

- A. Tensile splicers shall be capable of developing 125% of the reinforcing steel ASTM specified minimum yield strength.
- B. Compression splicers shall be the mechanical type such that the compression stress is transmitted by end bearing held in concentric contact.

2.4 DOWEL ADHESIVE

- A. Adhesive for reinforcing dowels in existing concrete shall conform to ASTM C881-13, Type IV, Grade 3, CLASS A, B, & C except gel times and epoxy content. Adhesive shall consist of a two-component adhesive system contained in side by side packaging connected to a mixing nozzle which thoroughly mixes the components as it is injected into the hole. Adhesive shall have passed ICC Evaluation Services, Inc. Acceptance Criteria 308 for long term creep and be specifically approved for use in cracked concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate steel in accordance with ACI 318 and CRSI standards.
- B. Bend bars cold. Do not heat or flame cut bars. No field bending of bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted, unless specifically approved Design Professional and checked by Testing and Inspection Agency for cracks.
- C. Weld only as indicated. Perform welding in accordance with AWS D12.1 and or AWS D1.4.
- D. Tag reinforcing steel for easy identification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Before placing concrete, clean reinforcement of foreign particles and coatings.
- B. Place, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement in accordance with ACI 318 and CRSI standards. Do not deviate from alignment or measurement.
- C. Place concrete beam reinforcement support parallel to main reinforcement.

- D. Locate welded wire fabric in the top third of slabs. Overlap mesh one lap plus two inches at side and end joints.
- E. Furnish and install dowels or mechanical splices at intersections of walls, columns and piers to permit continuous reinforcement or development lengths at such intersections.
- F. Maintain cover and tolerances in accordance with ACI and CRSI Specifications, unless indicated otherwise on Structural Drawings.

3.3 SPLICES

- A. Do not splice reinforcement except as indicated on Structural Drawings.
- B. Tension couplers may be used and installed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

3.4 DOWELS IN EXISTING CONCRETE

- A. Install dowels and dowel adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Minimum embedment length shall be 12 bar diameters, unless noted otherwise.

END OF SECTION 03 20 00

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete work indicated in the Contract Documents or otherwise required for proper completion of the work.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 3 300 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 01 45 25 - Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services.
- C. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Formwork.
- D. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement.
- E. Section 03 62 00 - Non-Shrink Grout.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 214 - Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete.
- B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
- C. ACI 302.1 - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
- D. ACI 304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.
- E. ACI 305 - Hot Weather Concreting.
- F. ACI 306 - Cold Weather Concreting.
- G. ACI 308 - Standard Practice for Curing Concrete.
- H. ACI 309 - Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.
- I. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- J. ASTM C31 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
- K. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
- L. ASTM C39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- M. ASTM C94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

- N. ASTM C138 - Standard Test Method for Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete.
- O. ASTM C143 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
- P. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- Q. ASTM C172 - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
- R. ASTM C173 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
- S. ASTM C230 - Standard Specification for Flow Table or Use in Tests of Hydraulic Cement.
- T. ASTM C260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- U. ASTM C494 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
- V. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.
- W. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Levelness Using the F-Number System.
- X. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete.

1.4 NOTICE

- A. Notify Design Professional and Structural Testing/Inspection Agency not less than 48 hours prior to placing concrete.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Testing/Inspection Agency shall perform the following quality related items:
 - 1. Examine concrete in truck to verify that concrete appears properly mixed.
 - 2. Perform a slump test as deemed necessary for each concrete load. Record if water or admixtures are added to the concrete at the job site. Perform additional slump tests after job site adjustments.
 - 3. Mold four specimens per set for compressive strength testing; one set for each 75 cubic yards of each mix design placed in any one day. For each set molded, record:
 - a. Slump
 - b. Air content
 - c. Unit weight
 - d. Temperature, ambient and concrete
 - e. Location of placement
 - f. Any pertinent information, such as addition of water, addition of admixtures, etc.

Perform one 7-day and two 28-day compressive strength tests. (Use one as a spare to be broken as directed by the Design Professional if compressive strengths do not appear adequate.)

4. Report in writing, as directed by the Design Professional, on the same day that tests are performed. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete design compressive strength, location of concrete placement in structure, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength and type of break.
 5. Test concrete slabs for specified flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155. As a minimum, test three placements: the first placement and two additional placements as directed by the Design Professional. If the tested placement does not meet the specified overall values, test the next placement.
- B. The ready-mixed concrete plant shall be certified for conformance with the requirements of the National Ready Mix Concrete Association.
- C. The Structural Testing / Inspection Agency shall provide special inspections as required by Chapter 17 of the building code as required in Specification 01 4525.

1.6 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Establish concrete mix design proportions in accordance with ACI 318, Chapter 5.
- B. Submit concrete mix designs. Include the following:
1. Type and quantities of materials.
 2. Slump.
 3. Air content.
 4. Fresh unit weight.
 5. Aggregates sieve analysis.
 6. Design compressive strength.
 7. Location of placement in structure.
 8. Method of placement.
 9. Method of curing.
 10. Seven-day and 28-day compressive strengths.
- C. Concrete supplier shall submit certifications that the materials used meet applicable ASTM Specifications. Mix designs not conforming to the above will be rejected.

1.7 SLUMP

- A. Design concrete with a maximum slump of five inches.
- B. If a slump greater than five inches is desired it shall be achieved with a high-range water reducer. Design the concrete mix with a high range water reducer slump of two and one-half inches plus or minus one and one-half inches. The maximum slump after high-range water reducers are added shall be eight inches.

1.8 FRESH UNIT WEIGHT

- A. Normal weight concrete shall have a fresh unit weight of 140 to 152 pcf.

1.9 AIR CONTENT

- A. No entrained air content is required in concrete placed in the foundation.
- B. For normal weight concrete, entrained air content shall be four and one-half percent plus or minus one and one-half percent, unless specified otherwise.

1.10 WATER/CEMENT RATIO

- A. Concrete elements shall have a maximum water cement ratio of 0.50, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Air entrained concrete elements shall have a maximum water cement ratio of 0.45.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit a concrete mix design as specified above for each type of concrete included in the work.
- B. Submit a certification from each manufacturer or supplier stating that materials meet the requirements of the ASTM and ACI standards referenced.
- C. Submit manufacturer's data including Product Data and installation instructions for the following items. Manufacturer's Data shall include the name of the manufacturer and date of the publication. All manufacturers' data shall be maintained at the project site by the contractor.

Admixtures
Curing materials
Joint sealing materials
Expansion joint filler
Patching compounds
Bonding agents

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Materials designated by specific manufacturer's trade names are approved, subject to compliance with the quality and performance indicated by the manufacturer. Instructions and specifications, published by the manufacturer of such materials are included in and are a part of these specifications. Upon request, provide certification from manufacturer or supplier that materials designated by reference to ASTM and ACI standards meet the requirements of these standards.

2.2 CONCRETE STRENGTH

- A. Provide concrete strengths indicated on the Structural Drawings.

2.3 CEMENT

- A. Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C150, Type I, unless noted otherwise. Use one brand only.

2.4 AGGREGATE

- A. Fine aggregate shall conform to ASTM C33.
- B. Coarse aggregate of gravel or crushed stone shall conform to ASTM C33, Class 3M. Size coarse aggregate in accordance with ACI 318.

2.5 WATER

- A. Water shall be potable and free of deleterious substances in accordance with ACI 318.

2.6 AIR ENTRAINING AGENT

- A. Air entraining agent shall conform to ASTM C260.

2.7 WATER REDUCER

- A. Water reducing agent shall conform to ASTM C494.

2.8 HIGH-RANGE WATER REDUCER

- A. High-range water reducers (superplasticizers) shall conform to ASTM C494.

2.9 CHLORIDE

- A. Use no chlorides of any form in concrete.

2.10 CURING COMPOUND

- A. An acrylic curing compound meeting the requirements of ASTM C1315 and all local, state and federal Volatile Organic Carbon regulations may be used at the Contractor's option.

2.11 FLY ASH

- A. Fly ash shall be Class F fly ash with a loss on ignition of less than five percent or Class C fly ash with a loss on ignition of less than one percent in accordance with ASTM C618.

2.12 ACCELERATORS

- A. Non-chloride accelerators shall conform to ASTM C494.

2.13 RETARDERS

- A. Retarders shall conform to ASTM C494.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 HIGH-RANGE WATER REDUCERS**

- A. High-range water reducers are to be added at dosage recommended by the manufacturer. The slump of the concrete shall be one to four inches at the time the high-range water reducers are added. Do not permit fresh concrete containing superplasticizers to come in contact with fresh concrete not containing superplasticizers.

3.2 ADDITION OF WATER AT JOB SITE

- A. Provide batch tickets indicating the amount of mix water withheld at the batch plant for each load of concrete delivered. Water may be added to the batch only if neither the maximum permissible water/cement ratio nor the maximum slump is exceeded.
- B. Water shall not be added to the batch after the required on-site testing has been performed.

3.3 PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE

- A. Deposit concrete as near as practical to final position to prevent segregation of concrete.
- B. Do no flowing of concrete with vibrators.
- C. Place floors and slabs in accordance with ACI 302.
- D. Do not use aluminum equipment in placing and finishing concrete.
- E. Place thickened slabs for partitions integral with floor slabs.
- F. Prepare place of deposit, mix, convey, place, and cure concrete in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 304, and ACI 318. Wet forms before placing concrete.

3.4 TIME LIMIT

- A. Deposit concrete within one and one-half hours after batching.

3.5 VIBRATION

- A. Consolidate concrete in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 309.

3.6 CURING

- A. Begin curing procedures immediately following the commencement of the finishing operation.
- B. Cure concrete in accordance with ACI 308. Keep the concrete surface moist. If an acrylic curing compound is used, apply in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to surfaces of concrete not protected for five days by formwork. Do not use curing compounds in areas to receive material that does not adhere to concrete cured with a curing compound unless the curing compound is water soluble.

3.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROVISIONS

- A. Perform cold weather concreting in accordance with ACI 306.
- B. Perform hot weather concreting in accordance with ACI 305.
- C. Protect concrete from drying and excessive temperature for the first seven days.
- D. Protect fresh concrete from wind.

3.8 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Obtain Design Professional 's approval for location of contraction joints.
- B. Do not place contraction joints in framed floors, composite slabs, or shear walls.
- C. Place contraction joints in slabs-on-grade as indicated on the Drawings.

3.9 CUTTING CONCRETE

- A. Obtain Design Professional's written approval prior to cutting concrete for installation of other work.

3.10 PATCHWORK AND REPAIRS

- A. Notify Design Professional of any defective areas in concrete to be patched or repaired. Repair and patch defective areas with non-shrink grout. Cut out defective areas over two inches in diameter to solid concrete, but not less than a depth of one inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface.

3.11 CONCRETE FINISHES

- A. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301.

- B. Finish concrete slabs to flatness and levelness tolerances which correspond to $F_F 25/F_L 20$ minimum overall for composite of all measured values and $F_F 17/F_L 12$ minimum for any individual floor section.
- C. For concrete slabs to receive wood flooring, finish to flatness and levelness tolerances which correspondence to $F_F 45/F_L 30$ minimum overall for composite of all measured values and $F_F 30/F_L 20$ minimum for any individual floor section.
- D. For shored construction, F_L values do not apply if slab is tested after shoring is removed.
- E. Slabs, which do not meet the flatness and levelness criteria shall be repaired or replaced.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 03 62 00 - NON-SHRINK GROUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes non-shrink grout under base plates, bearing plates, and where specified in Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 30 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 01 45 25 - Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C1107 – Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
- B. ASTM C109 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-mm Cube Specimens).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Testing/Inspection Agency shall perform the following quality related items:
 - 1. Perform compressive strength tests in accordance with ASTM C109 with 2-inch x 2-inch cubes. Test one cube at three days, two cubes at seven days and three cubes at 28 days. Perform one test for each ten bags of grout used or one test in accordance with day of grouting.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data sheets for review.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUT

- A. Provide a non-shrink, non-metallic grout that complies with ASTM C1107.
- B. Grout shall have a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi at 28 days.

2.2 WATER

- A. Provide clean, potable water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANDLING

- A. Store and protect non-shrink grout from moisture and contamination.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove mud, dirt and other foreign materials from areas to be grouted.

3.3 MIXING

- A. Mix grout to its fluid, self-leveling consistency in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Do not retemper grout. Do not exceed manufacturer's maximum limit on water content or use at a consistency which produces free bleeding. Mix grout in a paddle-type mortar mixer. Do not mix by hand.

3.4 PLACEMENT

- A. Consolidate grout to provide uniformity. Do not vibrate grout.
- B. Use forms to contain grout.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect grout and areas to be grouted from excessive heat and cold in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Protect grout from excessive drying shrinkage resulting from wind or direct sunlight. Protect areas grouted from excessive vibrations for three days.

END OF SECTION 03 62 00

SECTION 04 22 00 - STRUCTURAL CONCRETE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes concrete masonry shown on the Drawings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 30 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 01 45 25 - Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services.
- C. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement.
- D. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- E. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specifications for Masonry Structures.
- B. ASTM A82 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
- C. ASTM A153 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- D. ASTM A496 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement.
- E. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Load-Bearing Concrete Units.
- F. ASTM C109 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-mm Cube Specimens).
- G. ASTM C140 - Standard Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units.
- H. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
- I. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
- J. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
- K. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.
- L. ASTM C1019 - Standard Method of Sampling and Testing Grout.

- M. ASTM D2000 - Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications.
- N. ASTM E447 - Standard Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit coarse grout mix design.
- B. Upon request, submit material certificates signed by the material supplier that the masonry units, mortar, reinforcement, and joint material complies with specification requirements.
- C. Submit shop drawings for masonry reinforcement in accordance with Section 032000.
- D. Submit procedures for construction of masonry walls to be filled with coarse grout. Procedures should include high lift or low lift grouting as applicable to project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Testing/Inspection Agency shall perform the following quality related items:
 - 1. Verify reinforcing steel for quantity, size, and location.
 - 2. Verify placement of coarse grout as indicated in high or low lift procedure.
 - 3. Verify compressive strength of concrete masonry units, mortar, coarse grout, or masonry prisms for each 5,000 sq. ft. of surface area as follows:
 - a. Three (3) concrete masonry units shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C140.
 - b. Six (6) mortar cube specimens shall be tested, three (3) at 7-days and three (3) at 28-days, in accordance with ASTM C109.
 - c. Four (4) coarse grout specimens shall be tested, two (2) at 7-days and two (2) at 28-days, in accordance with ASTM C1019.
 - d. In lieu of individual tests of masonry units, mortar, and grout, if directed by the Design Professional, perform one (1) prism test (which consists of three prisms) in accordance with ASTM E447.
- B. The Structural Testing / Inspection Agency shall provide special inspections as required by Chapter 17 of the building code as required by Specification 01 4525.

1.6 HANDLING OF MATERIALS

- A. Package, handle, and store materials to protect from elements and prevent contamination.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY

- A. Concrete masonry shall have the minimum compressive strength (f'm) specified on the Drawings.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete masonry units shall conform to ASTM C90, Type II (moisture controlled).
- B. Provide light weight concrete masonry units.
- C. Concrete masonry units shall have, as a minimum, the net area compressive strength listed in Table 1.6.2.2 of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 required for the specified f'm.
- D. Provide standard units with face dimensions of 16" long x 8" high nominal, unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Provide special shapes where indicated on the Drawings.

2.3 MORTAR

- A. Mortar shall be Type M or Type S in accordance with ASTM C270. Refer to Drawings for locations.
- B. Do not use admixtures that contain chlorides.

2.4 COARSE GROUT

- A. Coarse grout shall conform to ASTM C476.
- B. Coarse grout shall have the minimum compressive strength specified on the Drawings.
- C. Mix grout to a consistency which has a slump between 8 and 10 inches.
- D. Do not use admixtures that contain chlorides.

2.5 WATER

- A. Provide clean potable water free of deleterious substances.

2.06 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Horizontal and vertical reinforcing bars shall comply with Section 03200.

2.7 HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. Horizontal joint reinforcement shall be manufactured with longitudinal parallel, deformed side wires in accordance with ASTM A496 and of the size specified on the Drawings. Cross wires shall be No. 9 gage, plain, in accordance with ASTM A82.
- B. Provide as a minimum, one side wire for each face shell of hollow masonry units. Provide additional side wires or eye sections for adjustable wall ties as specified for multiwythe wall construction.
- C. Provide truss type joint reinforcement, except ladder type reinforcement shall be used for walls with vertical reinforcement.
- D. Horizontal joint reinforcement shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153, Class B-2.
- E. Provide prefabricated corner and tee shape corner accessories.

2.08 CONTRACTION JOINT MATERIAL

- A. Contraction joint material shall comply with ASTM D2000, M2AA-805 with rubber shear keys with a minimum durometer hardness of 80.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING

- A. Except as otherwise approved for small batches, mix in mechanically operated batch mixers of drum type in which water can be accurately and uniformly controlled. Allow five minutes maximum mixing time, two minutes for dry mixing and three minutes for continued mixing after water has been added. Do not permit volume of batch to exceed manufacturer's rated capacity of mixer drum. Empty drum completely before placing next batch. Keep mixers and wheelbarrows clean. Do not deposit mortar upon or permit contact with ground.
- B. Do not use anti-freeze compounds.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Use dry masonry units. No frozen or wet units shall be used.
- B. Discard cracked, chipped, and spalled masonry units.

- C. Deliver mortar to mason's board at point of use within 45 minutes after mixing. Do no retempering. Use no admixtures. Use pre-hydrated mortar for tuck points. Prepare pointing mortar with as dry consistency as will produce mortar sufficiently plastic to be worked into joints.
- D. During erection cover top of wall with strong waterproof membrane at end of each day when shutdown. Cover partially completed walls when work is not in progress. Extend and secure cover a minimum of 24 in. down both sides. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loading for at least 12 hours after building masonry columns or walls. Do not apply concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry columns or walls.
- E. Provide temporary bracing during erection as required to stabilize erected masonry.
- F. Except where otherwise indicated, lay block in running bond.

3.3 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay masonry in full beds of mortar on mating surfaces, and properly jointed with other work. Buttering corners of joints, deep or excess furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- B. Fully bond external corners of concrete block. Where interior block partitions intersect other block walls or partitions, provide control joints with mortar raked back 1/4 inch.
- C. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with control joints, with mortar raked back 1/4 inch.
- D. Where non-bearing masonry partitions extend to underside of floor, roof deck or structural system, stop masonry short 3/8 to 1/2 inch to allow for live load deflection. Fill gap with soft joint filler.
- E. Where masonry chase walls are constructed, one wall can be stopped above ceiling to provide access space.

3.4 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Install contraction joints at locations indicated on the Drawings in all masonry walls. Do not run masonry reinforcement through contraction joints.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/32 inch maximum.
- B. Variation from Plan of Wall: Maximum 1/4 inch in 10 feet, and 1/2 inch in 20 feet or more.

- C. Variation from Plumb: +/- 1/4 inch in 10 feet, +/- 3/8 inch in 20 feet; +/- 1/2 inch maximum.
- D. Variation in Level Coursing: +/- 1/4 inch in 10 feet; +/- 1/2 inch maximum.
- E. Variation in Joint Thickness: +/- 1/8 inch Maximum.

3.6 CLEANING AND POINTING

- A. Clean space as it is completed, but in every case, clean at least once each week. All debris shall be removed to appropriate container and hauled off the site as required to avoid over filling.
- B. Dry brush masonry surfaces before mortar has set hard to remove mortar crumbs and accumulation.
- C. Clean masonry with commercial brick cleaner approved by brick manufacturer. Protect other work from cleaning materials.
- D. Cut out defective mortar and repoint.

3.7 HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. Place horizontal joint reinforcement in the horizontal mortar beds at spacings as noted in the Drawings, except as specified herein.
- B. For masonry below grade, space horizontal joint reinforcing at 8 inches vertically.
- C. Above lintels and below sills at openings, place a continuous run of horizontal joint reinforcement in the first two bed joints, 8 inches apart. Extend joint reinforcement two feet beyond opening.
- D. Joint reinforcement shall be continuous, except it shall not pass through vertical masonry contraction joints. Lap joint reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

3.8 ENVIRONMENTAL PROVISIONS

- A. Cold weather masonry construction shall comply with the International Masonry All-Weather Councils' "Recommended Practices and Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction, Section 04200."

END OF SECTION 04 22 00

SECTION 04 26 13 - MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Decorative split face concrete masonry units
 - 2. Smooth face concrete masonry units
 - 3. Mortar.
 - 4. Ties and anchors.
 - 5. Embedded flashing.
 - 6. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
- B. Products installed but not furnished under this section:
 - 1. Steel lintels in masonry veneer

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 - 2. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
 - 3. Proposed control joint locations in elevation and plan
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Decorative split face concrete masonry units
 - 2. Smooth face concrete masonry units
 - 3. Pigmented mortar.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.
 - 1. Submittal is for information only. Receipt of list does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.
- B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 - 1. Masonry units.
 - 2. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
 - 3. Mortar admixtures.
 - 4. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 5. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
- D. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- D. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of veneer, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down face of veneer, and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
- B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units.
 - 1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E 514/E 514M as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
 - 2) Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - 3) GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products).
- C. Decorative CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Density Classification: Lightweight
 - 2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch (10 mm) less than nominal dimensions.
 - 3. Pattern and Texture:
 - a. Standard pattern, split-face finish.
 - 4. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
 - 1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Holcim (US) Inc.
 - b. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - c. Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329/C 1329M.
- F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979/C 979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
- G. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime masonry cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Holcim (US) Inc.
 - 2) Lafarge North America Inc.
 - 3) Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.
 2. Colored Masonry Cement:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Holcim (US) Inc.
 - 2) Lafarge North America Inc.
 - 3) Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.
 3. Formulate blend as required to produce color as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 4. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 5. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight.
- H. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
 3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

- I. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products).
- J. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation - Admixture Systems.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products).
- K. Water: Potable.

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.
- B. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch (7.6 to 12.7 mm) and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch (1.5 to 2.5 mm) made from 0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
- C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 1. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- D. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
 1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf (445-N) load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
 2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
 3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.

4. Fabricate wire connector sections from 0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel wire.
5. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.
6. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with a projecting vertical tab having a slotted hole for inserting wire tie.
7. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie formed to fit anchor section.
8. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 9 inches (229 mm) long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch (16 mm) wide by 5-1/2 inches (140 mm) long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.
9. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 6 inches (152 mm) long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch (16 mm) wide by 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.
10. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a corrosion-resistant, self-drilling, eye-screw designed to receive wire tie. Eye-screw has spacer that seats directly against framing and is same thickness as sheathing and has gasketed washer head that covers hole in sheathing.
11. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 (4.83-mm) diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

2.6 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual", Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim", and as follows:
 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
 2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches (2400 mm) long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet (3.7 m). Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 3. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.

4. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
5. Fabricate through-wall flashing with sealant stop unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by bending metal back on itself 3/4 inch (19 mm) at exterior face of wall and down into joint 1/4 inch (6 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
6. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees[and hemmed].
7. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch (19 mm) and down into joint 1/4 inch (6 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
8. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from stainless steel to shapes indicated.
9. Solder metal items at corners.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 5-oz./sq. ft. (1.5-kg/sq. m) copper sheet bonded between two layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) Wire-Bond.
2. Asphalt-Coated Copper Flashing: 5-oz./sq. ft. (1.5-kg/sq. m)copper sheet coated with flexible asphalt. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) Wire-Bond.
3. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch (0.76 mm).
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) DuPont Building Innovations: E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
 - 2) GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products).
 - 3) Protecto Wrap Company.
 - 4) Raven Industries, Inc.

- b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
 4. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) DuPont.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) Hyload, Inc.
 - 4) Mortar Net Solutions.
 - 5) Wire-Bond.
 - b. Monolithic Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.
 - c. Self-Adhesive Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025 inch (0.64 mm) thick, with a 0.015-inch- (0.38-mm-) thick coating of adhesive.
 5. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637/D 4637M, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - 2) Firestone Specialty Products.
 - 3) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - 4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 5) Wire-Bond.
- C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:
 1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
 2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
 3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge or with a sealant stop, or flexible flashing with a metal drip edge, or elastomeric thermoplastic flashing with a drip edge.
 4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use metal flashing or flexible flashing.
- D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn96, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
 2. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, chemically curing silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.

- E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.
- F. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless steel steel bars 0.075 inch by 1 inch (1.9 mm by 25 mm) or stainless steel sheet 0.019 inch by 1-1/2 inches (0.48 mm by 38 mm) with a 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) sealant flange at top.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene or PVC].
- B. Weep/Vent Products: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Rectangular Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Clear butyrate, 3/8 by 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches (9 by 38 by 89 mm) long.
 - 2. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - 2) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 4) Wire-Bond.
 - 3. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - 2) Keene Building Products.
 - 3) Mortar Net Solutions.
 - 4. Vinyl Weep Hole/Vent: Units made from flexible PVC, designed to fit into a head joint and consisting of a louvered vertical leg, flexible wings to seal against ends of masonry units, and a top flap to keep mortar out of the head joint; in color selected by Architect.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 2) Williams Products, Inc.
 - 3) Wire-Bond.

2.8 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.

2.9 MORTAR MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product.
 - 1. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.

- B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- C. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- D. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

- 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
- 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

- 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- 3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- 5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- 6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- 7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

- 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
- 2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 - 2. Embed connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints.
 - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches (458 mm) o.c. vertically and 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. (0.2 sq. m) of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches (203 mm), around perimeter.
- B. Provide not less than 2 inches (50 mm) of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
 - 1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form expansion joints as follows:
 - 1. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
 - 2. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.8 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (200 mm) at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.]
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. Extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches (200 mm); with upper edge tucked under water-resistive air barrier, lapping at least 4 inches (100 mm). Fasten upper edge of flexible flashing to sheathing through termination bar if recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
 - 4. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 - 5. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

- D. Install weep holes in veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
 - 1. Use specified weep/vent products or open head joints to form weep holes.
 - 2. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing or wicking material 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.
- 3.10 Trim wicking material flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set. REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING
- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
 - B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
 - C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
 - D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 4. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 05 10 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes fabrication and erection of structural steel indicated in the Contract Documents or otherwise required for proper completion of the work.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 30 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 01 45 25 - Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services.
- C. Section 05 20 00 - Steel Joists and Joist Girders.
- D. Section 05 30 00 - Metal Decking.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AISC - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. AISC - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Buildings, 14th Edition.
- C. AISC - Specifications of Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts approved by the Research Council in Structural Connections.
- D. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code.
- E. AWS A5.1 - Specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes for Shield Metal Arc Welding.
- F. AWS A5.5 - Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Covered Arc Welding Electrodes.
- G. AWS A5.17 - Specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes and Fluxes for Submerged Arc Welding.
- H. AWS A5.20 - Specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes for Flux Cored Arc Welding.
- I. SSPC - Steel Structures Painting Manual.
- J. ASTM A36 - Standard Specification for Structural Steel.
- K. ASTM A123 - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- L. ASTM A153 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

- M. ASTM A780 - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
- N. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- O. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Heat Treated, 120/105 KSI Minimum Tensile Strength.
- P. ASTM A490 - Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 KSI Minimum Tensile Strength.
- Q. ASTM A500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
- R. ASTM A501 - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.
- S. ASTM A992 - Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes For Use in Building Framing
- T. ASTM F436 - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers.
- U. ASTM F844 - Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contact Design Professional prior to detailing structural steel shop drawings.
- B. Reproduction of Structural Drawings for shop drawings is not permitted. Electronic drawing files will not be provided to the Contractor.
- C. Submit shop drawings for review.
- D. Shop drawings shall clearly indicate the profiles, sizes, ASTM Grade, spacings and locations of all structural steel members, including connections, attachments, anchorages, framed openings, sizes and types of fasteners, method of tightening fasteners, cambers, and the number, type and spacing of the headed shear connectors.
- E. For connections and elements designed by the contractor, submit shop drawings and calculations sealed by an engineer licensed in the project state.
- F. For record only, submit written welding procedures for each type of welded joint used in accordance with Appendix E of the AWS Structural Welding Code.
- G. Maintain at construction office mill certification that the steel supplied meets the specifications.
- H. Maintain at construction office certification that high strength bolts supplied meet the specifications.

- I. Submit certification that the fabricator meets the required qualifications. If fabricator has to have an independent testing agency to inspect fabrication as required by these specifications, submit the name and qualifications of the independent testing agency.
- J. For each approved fabricator that is exempt from Special Inspections of shop fabrications and implementation procedures in accordance with Section 1704.2 of the Building Code, submit "Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance". Provide copies of fabricator's certification or building code evaluation services report and fabricator's quality control manual.
- K. Submit certification that the erector meets the required qualifications.
- L. Upon request, submit the erection sequence and procedures to be used by the steel erector.
- M. Manufacturer's recommendations for expansion anchor installation.
- N. Manufacturer's recommendations for adhesive anchor installation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Testing/Inspection Agency shall perform the following quality related items:
 - 1. Anchor Bolts
 - a. Anchor bolt size, configuration, and embedment shall be verified prior to placement of concrete.
 - 2. Welded Connections
 - a. Inspection shall be in accordance with AWS Structural Welding Code.
 - b. Visually inspect all field welded connections. Visual inspection of welded joints includes periodic examination of fitup.
 - c. Ultrasonically inspect 100% of the complete penetration welds.
 - d. Review approved welding procedures. Verify that welding procedures are being adhered to during field welding.
 - e. Verify welder qualifications.
 - 3. Bolted Connections
 - a. Inspection and testing shall be in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
 - b. Prior to visual and physical testing, tension testing using a calibration device (Skidmore-Wilhelm) must indicate tensions at least 5% in excess of the AISC minimum. Structural steel erector shall supply the tension calibration device.
 - c. Test a minimum of 10% of the bolted connections.

1.6 FABRICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Steel fabricator shall be certified by the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Quality Certification Program for Conventional Steel Buildings (Sbd).
- B. Fabricator not certified by the AISC Quality Certification Program shall have fabrication procedures and fabricated steel tested and inspected by an independent testing agency. Payment of these tests and inspections shall be by the fabricator. Tests and inspections shall be performed by AWS Certified Welding Inspectors. Prior to delivery of structural steel to the project, submit copies of the inspection reports to the Design Professional. The purpose of this inspection is to enable the testing/inspection agency to verify that, in general, the steel is being fabricated in accordance with the Contract Documents. A minimum of one trip per week is recommended. The first trip should be scheduled in the early stages of fabrication. Contact Design Professional prior to initial inspection. Tests and inspections shall include the following:
 - 1. Examine mill test reports and verify that material being used is the same as the mill test reports.
 - 2. Review the fabricator's written welding procedures. Verify that the fabricator's welding procedures are being followed. Verify that welders are certified with current papers and that they demonstrate proper techniques.
 - 3. Observe high strength bolting procedures. Verify that shop installation of high strength bolts conform to AISC specifications.
 - 4. Examine joint preparation for complete penetration joints. Ultrasonically inspect 100% of the complete penetration welds.
 - 5. Examine fillet welds for proper size, profile, throat, porosity and end returns.
 - 6. Examine steel members for lamellar tearing. Spot check dimensions and hole sizes.
 - 7. Examine bolted areas for burrs.

1.7 ERECTOR'S QUALIFICATION

- A. Erector shall be experienced in erecting structural systems similar in complexity to this project as evidenced by 10 completed projects.
- B. Erector shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in the erection of structural steel or is an AISC Certified Advanced Steel Erector.

1.8 STORAGE

- A. Store materials off ground to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Store steel members and packaged items in a manner that provides protection against contact with deleterious materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ANCHOR ROD

- A. Anchor rods shall conform to ASTM F1554 and shall be a headed rod or threaded rod with a heavy hexagonal nut welded to the bottom of the threaded rod.
- B. Provide two hexagonal nuts and two plain steel washers for each anchor rod conforming to ASTM F844.
- C. Provide 3/8-inch thick plate washers (4-inch x 4-inch) in lieu of top steel washer on base plates with oversized holes.

2.2 ROLLED STEEL WIDE FLANGE AND WT SHAPES

- A. Rolled steel wide flange shapes shall conform to ASTM A992.

2.3 ROLLED STEEL SHAPES, PLATES, AND BARS, EXCEPT WIDE FLANGE AND WT SHAPES

- A. Rolled steel shapes, plates, and bars, except wide flange and WT shapes, shall conform to ASTM A36.

2.4 ROUND STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING

- A. Round structural steel tubing shall conform to ASTM 500, Grade B, 42 ksi minimum yield strength.

2.5 SHAPED STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING

- A. Shaped structural steel tubing shall conform to ASTM A500, Grade B, 46 ksi minimum yield strength.

2.6 HIGH-STRENGTH FASTENERS

- A. High-strength bolts shall conform to ASTM A325 or ASTM A490 as noted on the Structural Drawings.
- B. Provide 3/4-inch minimum diameter bolts, unless noted otherwise.
- C. Hardened steel washers shall conform to ASTM F436.
- D. Spline-type tension control bolts, plain hardened washers and suitable nuts are an acceptable alternate design bolt assembly.
- E. Do not use load indicating washers.

2.7 EXPANSION ANCHORS

- A. Expansion anchors shall have been evaluated by the ICC Evaluation Services, Inc. (ICC-ES) with a published evaluation report. Anchors shall be evaluated by ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria 193 and be specifically approved for use in cracked concrete. All anchors shall be approved for resisting wind and seismic loads.

2.8 ADHESIVE ANCHORS

- A. Adhesive anchors shall consist of:
 - 1. An all-thread steel anchor conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A or ASTM A36, zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633, unless noted otherwise on the Structural Drawings, and
 - 2. An adhesive conforming to to ASTM C881-02, Type IV, Grade 3, CLASS A, B, & C except gel times and epoxy content. Adhesive shall consist of a two component adhesive system contained in side by side packaging connected to a mixing nozzle which thoroughly mixes the components as it is injected into the hole. Adhesive shall have passed ICC Evaluation Services, Inc. Acceptance Criteria 308 for long term creep and be specifically approved for use in cracked concrete.

2.9 WELD ELECTRODES

- A. E-70 series low hydrogen electrodes shall conform to AWS A5.1, A5.5, A5.17, or A5.20.
- B. Properly store electrodes to maintain flux quality.

2.10 PAINT

- A. Oxide primer shall conform to AISC Specifications, Code of Standard Practice, and SSPC Steel Structure Painting Manual, unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Paint primer shall be free of lead and chromate and shall comply with State and Federal volatile organic compound (VOC) requirements.
- C. Paint primer shall be compatible with finish coating.

2.11 GALVANIZING

- A. Galvanized coating shall conform to ASTM A123.
- B. Galvanize bolts, nuts, and washers in accordance with ASTM A153 when used to connect steel members that are specified to be galvanized.
- C. Expansion anchors or adhesive anchors specified to be galvanized shall be mechanically galvanized in accordance with ASTM B695, Class 65, Type I.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Fabricate and erect structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and Code of Standard Practice.
- B. Notify Design Professional and Structural Testing/Inspection Agency at least 48 hours prior to structural steel fabrication and erection.

3.2 ANCHOR BOLT SETTING

- A. Provide templates for setting anchor bolts. Position anchor bolts by using templates with two nuts to secure in place prior to placement of concrete.
- B. Do not erect steel where anchor bolt nuts will not have full threads.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide a minimum of two fasteners at each bolted connection.
- B. Ensure fasteners are lubricated prior to installation.
- C. Provide high-strength bolted connections in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
- D. Provide connections for expansion and contraction where steel beams connect to concrete walls or concrete columns and at expansion joints. Secure nuts on bolts against loosening. (Dent threads with a chisel.)

3.4 FASTENER INSTALLATION

- A. Bolts shall be installed in holes of the connection and brought to snug tight condition. Tighten connection progressing systematically from the most rigid part to the free edges of the connection to minimize relaxation of the bolts.
- B. High-strength bolts installed shall have a hardened washer under the element turned in tightening.
- C. Installation and tightening of bolts shall conform to the AISC Specifications for Structural Joints.

3.5 EXPANSION ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.
- B. Minimum embedment shall be equal to 4.5 times the anchor diameter unless noted otherwise.

3.6 ADHESIVE ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.
- B. Minimum embedment shall be equal to 4.5 times the anchor diameter unless noted otherwise.

3.7 WELDING

- A. Comply with AWS Structural Welding Code. Use prequalified weld procedures.
- B. Provide end returns where fillet welds terminate at end or sides. Returns shall be continuous for a distance of not less than two times the nominal size of the weld.
- C. Complete penetration joints shall be backgouged to sound metal before the second side is welded or have 1/4-inch root opening with 3/16 x 1 inch backing bar. Access holes are required. Filling access holes is not required.
- D. Remove all slag and weld splatter from deposited weld metal.

3.8 SPLICING

- A. Splice members only where indicated unless authorized in writing by the Design Professional.
- B. Provide shim plates at bottom flange splice at continuous beam splices with different depths.

3.9 CUTTING

- A. Do not use flame cutting to correct errors unless authorized in writing.
- B. Re-entrant corners shall have a minimum radius of one inch and be free of notches. Notches and gouges resulting from flame cutting shall be finished to a smooth appearance.

3.10 MILL SCALE

- A. Remove loose mill scale.

3.11 BOLT HOLES

- A. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not enlarge holes by burning. Drill or punch holes in bearing plates. Remove burrs.

3.12 PAINTING

- A. Paint steel that is not encased in concrete, plaster, or sprayed fireproofing. Do not shop paint in areas to be field welded, contact surfaces of slip critical connections, or areas to receive special finishes.
- B. Field paint as required steel that has been welded or that is unpainted after connections have been tightened.

3.13 GALVANIZING

- A. Galvanize shelf angles that support the exterior building veneer, for example brick shelf angles.
- B. Galvanize environmentally exposed steel, for example mechanical equipment supports.
- C. Touch-up welds and abrasions in galvanized members in accordance with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 05 10 00

Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 05 20 00 - STEEL JOISTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes the manufacture and erection of steel joists shown on the Drawings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 3 330 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 01 45 25 - Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services.
- C. Section 05 10 00 - Structural Steel.
- D. Section 05 30 00 - Metal Decking.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- B. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code.
- C. SJI - Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Steel joists and bridging shall be designed by an engineer licensed in the project state.
- B. Design joists and bridging in accordance with the Steel Joist Institute (SJI) Standard Specifications.
- C. Refer to Drawings for special design requirements, if any.
- D. Top chord extensions or extended ends are to be designed for the same tabulated uniform loads used in the design of the associated joists and for a concentrated load of 500 pounds at the end of the of the extension or extended end, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
- E. Design KCS-Series joists to conform to the load tables published by Vulcraft.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit certification letter stating compliance with SJI specifications.

- B. Submit detailed shop drawings sealed by the design engineer showing layout of joist units, special connections, and accessories. Include the mark, number, type, location, and spacing of joists and bridging.
- C. Upon request, submit mill test certificates.
- D. Upon request, submit written welding procedures for each type of welded joint used. Use prequalified joints.
- E. Upon request, submit the erection sequence and procedures to be used by the steel erector.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Testing/Inspection Agency shall perform the following quality related items:
 - 1. Visual inspection of bolted and welded connections.
 - 2. Verify installation of bridging or braces.
 - 3. Verify connections for top and bottom chords.
 - 4. Verify reinforcement of members for concentrated loads.
 - 5. Verify proper bearing.
- B. The Structural Testing / Inspection Agency shall provide special inspections as required by Chapter 17 of the building code as required by Specification 01 4525.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer shall verify that design and manufacture of joists conforms with SJI Standard Specifications.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle joists as recommended in SJI Standard Specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROLLED STEEL PLATES, SHAPES, AND BARS

- A. Steel shall conform to SJI Standard Specifications.

2.2 UNFINISHED BOLTS, WASHERS, AND NUTS

- A. Unfinished bolts shall conform to ASTM A307, Grade A, 60 ksi minimum tensile strength. Provide compatible hexagonal nuts and plain washers.

2.3 WELD ELECTRODES

- A. E-70 series low hydrogen electrodes conforming to AWS A5.1 or A5.5, A5.17 or A5.20.

- B. Provide proper storage for electrodes to maintain flux quality.

2.4 PAINT

- A. Primer shall conform to AISC Specifications and Code of Standard Practice and SSPC Steel Structures Painting Manual.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURE AND ERECTION

- A. Manufacture and erect joists in accordance with SJI Standard Specifications.
- B. Members shall have parallel top and bottom chords unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fabricate bearings which rest on sloped surfaces with a slope which conforms to that of the support unless otherwise approved.
- D. Provide for connections of kickers and hangers to members.
- E. Provide bottom chord extensions at columns and as indicated by the Contract Drawings. Weld bottom chords to members after dead loads have been applied.
- F. Provide ceiling extensions in areas having ceilings attached directly to joist bottom chord (not suspended ceilings). Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of the finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Camber joists according to SJI Standard Specifications. Negative camber and bent joists are unacceptable.
- H. Do not erect joists until supporting work is secured.
- I. Provide bridging complying with SJI Standard Specifications. Provide for connections where bridging terminates.

3.2 CONCENTRATED LOADS ON JOISTS

- A. Concentrated loads not shown on Drawings must be verified by joist manufacturer for adequacy of joist design. The necessity of any reinforcement required for concentrated loads applied to either the top or bottom chord shall be designed by joist manufacturer.

3.3 HEADER UNITS

- A. Provide header units to support openings in floor or roof system not framed with steel shapes.

3.4 SHOP PAINTING

- A. Remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from joists and accessories before application of shop paint.
- B. Apply one shop coat of steel joist primer paint to joists and accessories, by spray, dipping, or other method to provide a continuous dry paint film thickness of not less than 1.50 mil.

3.5 BEARING

- A. Extend ends of steel joists not less than 4 inches over masonry and concrete supports. Extend ends of joists not less than 2-1/2 inches over steel supports. Positive attachment to support shall be made by welding or bolting. In such cases where a shorter end bearing length must be used, such condition must be designed.
- B. "U" type anchors are not acceptable unless authorized in writing.

3.6 WELDING

- A. Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code". Use AWS Certified Welders.
- B. Weld ends of joists resting on steel supports with the minimum weld specified by the SJI standard specifications, unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings.
- C. Remove all slag and weld splatter from deposited weld material.

3.7 BRIDGING INSTALLATION

- A. Permanently fasten bridging before the application of loads.
- B. In areas where joists will be exposed to view, align bridging in straight rows to create uniform appearance.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Provide means for adequate distribution of concentrated loads so that carrying capacity of joists is not exceeded during construction.
- B. Provide temporary bridging, bracing, connections, and anchors to ensure lateral stability during construction.
- C. Joists damaged during construction shall be replaced or repaired with procedures submitted by the joist manufacturer.

3.9 CUTTING

- A. Do not field cut or apply heat to joists unless authorized in writing.

END OF SECTION 05 20 00

Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 05 30 00 - METAL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes metal decking as indicated on Drawings, specified herein, and needed for a complete and proper installation.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 30 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 01 45 25 - Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services.
- C. Section 05 10 00 - Structural Steel.
- D. Section 05 20 00 - Steel Joists and Joist Girders.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AISI - Specifications for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
- B. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code.
- C. AWS A5.5 - Specifications For Low Alloy Steel Covered Arc-Welding.
- D. SDI - Basic Design Specifications.
- E. SDI - Steel Roof Deck Design Manual.
- F. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Notify the Design Professional prior to detailing shop drawings.
- B. Submit detailed shop drawings showing layout and types of deck panels, weld sizes, weld patterns and conditions requiring closure panels, finishes, supplementary framing, sump pans, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Include calculations and required information if not completely covered by load tables and products data.
- C. Submit mill certification that the steel supplied meets the required specifications.
- D. Submit written welding procedures.

- E. Submit manufacturer's specifications, section properties, load tables, diaphragm shear tables, noise reduction coefficients (if applicable) and installation instructions for each type of decking and accessories. Include manufacturer's certifications to show compliance with supplementary framing, sump pans, cant strips, curb openings, special jointing and other accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Testing/Inspection Agency shall perform the following quality related items:
 - 1. Verify placement of deck for alignment and proper lap.
 - 2. Verify welds for size and pattern.

1.6 STORAGE

- A. Store materials off ground to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Store steel members and packaged items in a manner that provides protection against contact with deleterious materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide metal deck sheets of three spans minimum wherever possible.

2.2 DECK ATTACHMENT

- A. Use E-60 series electrodes conforming to AWS A5.5.
- B. Provide weld washers for material thinner than 22 gage.

2.3 PERMANENT FORMS

- A. Metal permanent form deck formed from steel sheets shall conform to ASTM A653 structural quality (SQ). Provide permanent form deck types, minimum grades and gages as indicated on Drawings. Galvanize in accordance with ASTM A924, G-60.
- B. Provide vented deck if required by lightweight insulating concrete system.

2.4 ROOF DECK

- A. Metal roof deck formed from steel sheets shall conform to ASTM A653 structural quality (SQ). Provide roof deck types, minimum grades and gages as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Before forming, the steel sheets shall receive a hot-dip protective coating of zinc conforming to ASTM A924 with the following minimum coating class, as defined in ASTM A653:

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----|
| 1. Aggressive Environment | G90 |
| 2. All other locations | G60 |

Provide accessories, clips, and other items as required.

- C. Roof deck that will be painted in the field (coordinate with Design Professional), shall comply with these additional requirements:
1. Before fabrication of the panel, all surfaces of the galvanized sheet steel shall be processed through a continuous coil coating line, designed to degrease and clean the metal, followed by a chemical conversion coating to etch the surface for proper bond characteristics. The roof deck shall then be coated with a 0.2 mil epoxy primer, oven baked and recoated with a 0.5 mil polyester primer and rebaked. This coil coated prime finish shall be applied to both sides of the material.
 2. For deck within aggressive environments, after fabrication or assembly of the panel, the exposed surface and the inside periphery of the perforations shall receive the factory applied epoxy primer. The primer shall be oven cured to enhance adhesion and durability characteristics.
- Compatibility of all field applied finish paint with the factory applied primer shall be the responsibility of the painting contractor.
- D. Provide roof deck units with flush, nested 2-inch end laps and nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Provide deck configurations complying with SDI "Basic Design Specifications".

2.5 ROOF SUMP PANS

- A. When required by Design Professional fabricate from single piece of 14 gage galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain, unless otherwise shown. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges not less than 3 inches wide. Recess pans not less than 1-1/2 inches below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Holes for drains will be cut in the field.

2.6 CANT STRIPS

- A. When required by Design Professional fabricate cant strips of 20 gage sheet steel. Bend to form a 45 degree cant not less than 5 inches wide with top and bottom flanges not less than 2 inches wide, unless otherwise shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Load conditions shall be in accordance with Steel Deck Institute sequential loading formulas.
- B. Installer must examine the areas and conditions under which metal decking is to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely

completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

3.2 PLACEMENT

- A. Place steel deck units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position before permanently fastening. Install deck units and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the Drawings, and as specified herein.

3.3 CUTTING

- A. Cut holes in deck indicated by the Drawings. Other holes required shall be supplied by those requiring them. Obtain written authorization for additional holes and cutting not indicated on erection drawings.

3.4 WELDING

- A. Perform welding in accordance with AWS Structural Welding Code.
- B. Provide weld washers for deck thinner than 22 gage.

3.5 CONCENTRATED LOADS

- A. Do not hang concentrated loads exceeding 50 pounds from the deck.

3.6 DECK SUPPORTS

- A. Fasten deck to steel framework at ends and at each intermediate support by welding according to manufacturer's specifications unless indicated otherwise on structural drawings or otherwise specified herein. Do not weld deck in place until all bolted and welded connections for the structural frame are complete. A minimum of one floor over the area to be decked is to be bolted and welded prior to welding deck in place.

3.7 ROOF DECK

- A. Place roof deck in straight alignment. Lap ends of sheets two inches.
- B. Attach side laps of roof deck with as shown on the Drawings. Fasteners for side laps and overlying roofing material in dovetail deck shall be concealed within the depth of the dovetail shaped ribs. Within aggressive environments, fasteners shall be stainless steel.
- C. Fasten roof deck in place as shown on the Drawings.

3.8 PERMANENT FORMS

- A. Place forms in straight alignment for the entire length of the run of the sheets. Lap ends of sheets two inches.

- B. Attach side laps of deck with screws spaced at a maximum of 24 inches on center for spans greater than 4'-0" unless shown otherwise on the Drawings.
- C. Weld deck in place with 1/2-inch puddle welds and weld washers with welds on each side of the sheet plus two intermediate welds at each support unless shown otherwise on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION 05 30 00

Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Load bearing steel stud walls.
 - 2. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing exceeding height limitations of standard, nonstructural metal framing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide Shop Drawings prepared by cold-formed metal framing manufacturer.
 - 2. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Steel sheet.
 - 2. Expansion anchors.
 - 3. Power-actuated anchors.
 - 4. Mechanical fasteners.
 - 5. Vertical deflection clips.
 - 6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
 - 7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

- D. Evaluation Reports: For cold-formed steel framing.
 - 1. Steel framing manufacturer to have a third-party evaluation report for its products that are reviewed to the local building code or its model code (IBC 2012 and AISI S100).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member in good standing of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) or be a part of a similar organization that provides verifiable code compliance program.
 - 1. Products to be certified under an independent third-party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98 IAS Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Agencies.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- C. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency[, **or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment,**] indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- D. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified in accordance with the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) or be a part of a similar organization that provides verifiable code compliance program
- E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect and store cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required in AISI's "Code of Standard Practice."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ClarkDietrich.
- B. Marino\WARE.
- C. Steel Construction Systems.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated on structural drawings.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F (67 deg C).
 - 4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement: As indicated in Drawings.
 - 5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:
 - 1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
 - 2. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
 - 3. Headers: AISI S212.
 - 4. Lateral Design: AISI S213.
- D. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100 and ASTM C955.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C955 for conditions indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 - 1. Grade: ST33H (ST230H).

2. Coating: [CP 60: **G60**_(Z180) **A60** (ZF180), **AZ50** (AZM150), or **GF30** (ZGF90)] [CP 90: **G90** (Z275), **AZ50** (AZM150), or **GF45** (ZGF135)].
- C. Steel Sheet for [Vertical Deflection] [Drift] [Rigid] [Foundation] Clips: ASTM A1003/A1003M, ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
1. Grade: 50 (340), Class 1.
 2. Coating: CP 90: G90 (Z275) **AZ50** (AZM150), or **GF45** (ZGF135).

2.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: ClarkDietrich.
 2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: [0.0329 inch (0.84 mm)] [0.0428 inch (1.09 mm)] [0.0538 inch (1.37 mm)] [0.0677 inch (1.72 mm)] [0.0966 inch (2.45 mm)].
 3. Flange Width: [1-3/8 inches (35 mm)] [1-5/8 inches (41 mm)] [2 inches (51 mm)] [2-1/2 inches (63 mm)] <Insert dimension>.
 4. Section Properties: <Insert minimum allowable calculated section modulus, moment of inertia, and allowable moment>.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: [0.0329 inch (0.84 mm)] [0.0428 inch (1.09 mm)] [0.0538 inch (1.37 mm)] [0.0677 inch (1.72 mm)] [0.0966 inch (2.45 mm)] [Matching steel studs] .
 2. Flange Width: [1-1/4 inches (32 mm)] <Insert dimension if manufacturer's standard width is insufficient>.
- C. Headers and Jambs - Heavy-Duty Stud: Manufacturer's proprietary shape used to form header beams and jambs, columns or posts, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges and as follows:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: ClarkDietrich; [Heavy Duty Stud \(HDS\)](#) and [Header Bracket \(HDSC\)](#).
 2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: [0.0329 inch (0.84 mm)] [0.0428 inch (1.09 mm)] [0.0538 inch (1.37 mm)] [0.0677 inch (1.72 mm)] [0.0966 inch (2.45 mm)] [Matching steel studs].
 3. Web and Flange Widths, Type HDS: [3-5/8 by 3 by 1-1/16 by 3/4 inch (92.1 by 76.2 by 27.0 by 19.1 mm)] [6 by 3 by 2-1/4 by 3/4 inch (152 by 76.2 by 57.2 by 19.1 mm)].
 4. Web and Flange Widths, Type HDSC: [3-1/2 by 3-1/16 by 2 inches (88.9 by 77.8 by 50.8 mm)] [5-7/8 by 3-1/16 by 2 inches (149 by 77.8 by 50.8 mm)].
- D. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: ClarkDietrich.
 2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: [0.0329 inch (0.84 mm)] [0.0428 inch (1.09 mm)] [0.0538 inch (1.37 mm)] [0.0677 inch (1.72 mm)] [0.0966 inch (2.45 mm)].
 3. Flange Width: [1-3/8 inches (35 mm)] [1-5/8 inches (41 mm)] [2 inches (51 mm)] [2-1/2 inches (63 mm)] <Insert dimension>.

4. Section Properties: <Insert minimum allowable calculated section modulus, moment of inertia, and allowable moment>.
- E. Steel Single- or Double-L Headers: Manufacturer's standard L-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: [0.0329 inch (0.84 mm)] [0.0428 inch (1.09 mm)] [0.0538 inch (1.37 mm)] [0.0677 inch (1.72 mm)] [0.0966 inch (2.45 mm)].
 2. Leg Width: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) by leg length of [6 inches (152 mm)] [8 inches (203 mm)] [10 inches (254 mm)].
 3. Section Properties: <Insert minimum allowable calculated section modulus, moment of inertia, and allowable moment>.
- F. Opening Framing:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: ClarkDietrich; [RedHeader PRO](#) System.
 2. Allow for alternative valued engineered opening framing systems ([RedHeader PRO](#) System) manufactured by ClarkDietrich.
 3. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As required by design.
 4. Minimum Flange Width: As required by design.
- G. U-Channel Assembly: Manufacturer's standard length U-Channel for lateral bracing for exterior curtain wall framing, loadbearing walls, or high interior partitions constructed of structural studs.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: ClarkDietrich; [U-Channel](#) and [FastBridge Clip](#) [FB43] [FB68].
 2. U-Channel Size: 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm).
 3. U-Channel Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm).

2.5 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: [0.0329 inch (0.84 mm)] [0.0428 inch (1.09 mm)] [0.0538 inch (1.37 mm)] [0.0677 inch (1.72 mm)] [0.0966 inch (2.45 mm)] <Insert dimension>.
 2. Flange Width: [1-3/8 inches (35 mm)] [1-5/8 inches (41 mm)] [2 inches (51 mm)] [2-1/2 inches (63 mm)] <Insert dimension>.
 3. Section Properties: <Insert minimum allowable calculated section modulus, moment of inertia, and allowable moment>.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: [0.0329 inch (0.84 mm)] [0.0428 inch (1.09 mm)] [0.0538 inch (1.37 mm)] [0.0677 inch (1.72 mm)] [0.0966 inch (2.45 mm)] [Matching steel studs] <Insert dimension>.
 2. Flange Width: [1-1/4 inches (32 mm)] <Insert dimension if manufacturer's standard width is insufficient>.

- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard [bypass] [head] clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
- D. Deflection Track and Firestop Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thicknesses not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. Product: ClarkDietrich; [BlazeFrame Deflection Track](#) or comparable product.
 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: [0.0428 inch (1.09 mm)] [0.0538 inch (1.37 mm)] [0.0677 inch (1.72 mm)] [0.0966 inch (2.45 mm)].
 2. Flange Width: [1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for one-story structures] [and] [1 inch (25 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications] <Insert dimension>.
- E. Slotted Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; punched with vertical slots in both legs. Studs should be positively attached to deep-leg track using vertical slots while allowing free vertical movement. Legs designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, as follows:
1. Product: ClarkDietrich; [[BlazeFrame DSL](#)] [[MaxTrak](#)] Slotted Deflection Track or comparable product.
 2. Standard Leg: 2-1/2 inches (63.5 mm).
 3. Standard Vertical Slot in Leg: 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm).
 4. Minimum Base Steel Thickness: [0.0329 inch (0.84 mm)] [0.0428 inch (1.09 mm)] [0.0538 inch (1.37 mm)] [0.0677 inch (1.72 mm)].
- F. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: [0.0428 inch (1.09 mm)] [0.0538 inch (1.37 mm)] [0.0677 inch (1.72 mm)] [0.0966 inch (2.45 mm)] <Insert dimension>.
 2. Flange Width: [1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for one-story structures] [and] [1 inch (25 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications] <Insert dimension>.
- G. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
 - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: [0.0329 inch (0.84 mm)] [0.0428 inch (1.09 mm)] [0.0538 inch (1.37 mm)] [0.0677 inch (1.72 mm)] [0.0966 inch (2.45 mm)] <Insert dimension>.

- b. Flange Width: [1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for one-story structures] [and] [1 inch (25 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications] <Insert dimension>.
 - 2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:
 - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: [0.0428 inch (1.09 mm)] [0.0538 inch (1.37 mm)] [0.0677 inch (1.72 mm)] [0.0966 inch (2.45 mm)] <Insert dimension>.
 - b. Flange Width: <Insert dimension equal to sum of outer deflection track flange width plus 1 inch (25 mm)>.
- H. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - a. Product: ClarkDietrich; [[Spazzer 5400 Bridging Bar \(SPZS\)](#)] [[Spazzer Bar Guard \(SPBG\)](#)] or comparable product.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.
 - a. Product: ClarkDietrich; [[Quick Twist Web Stiffener \(QTWS\)](#)] or comparable product.
 - 4. Anchor clips.
 - a. Product: ClarkDietrich; [[Holdown \(CD Series\)](#)] [[Moment Clip \(MC Series\)](#)] or comparable product.
 - 5. End clips.
 - 6. Foundation clips.
 - a. Product: ClarkDietrich; [[Pony Wall](#)] [[PW24](#)] [[PW36](#)] [[PW48](#)] or comparable product.
 - 7. Gusset plates.
 - 8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
 - 9. Joist hangers and end closures.
 - a. Product: ClarkDietrich; [[Universal Joist Hanger \(UJH\)](#)] or comparable product.

10. Hole reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.7 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.
- E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
 - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-

resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

- C. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- D. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to ASTM C1007, AISI S200, and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

- H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches maximum and as required by the structural design (see section 2.2.A).
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing or infill studs and anchor to building structure.
 - 4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
 - a. Install solid blocking at 96-inch centers.
 - 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.

- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:
 - 1. Anchor Spacing: [24 inches (610 mm)] [32 inches (813 mm)] [To match stud spacing] [As shown on Shop Drawings] <Insert dimension>.
- B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks, with gap not exceeding 1/8 inch (3 mm) between the end of wall-framing member and the web of track. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: [12 inches (305 mm)] [16 inches (406 mm)] [19.2 inches (488 mm)] [24 inches (610 mm)] [As indicated on Drawings] <Insert dimension>.
 - 2. Stud Spacing: [300 mm] [400 mm] [600 mm] [As indicated on Drawings] <Insert dimension>.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.
- D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- E. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure.
- G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings. Fabricate headers of [compound shapes] [Heavy Duty Stud (HDS) components] [RedHeader PRO System components] indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.
 - 1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads. A single proprietary jamb member designed specifically for the purpose of supporting the header may be used in lieu of multiple members.
 - 2. Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.
- H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.
 - 1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.

- I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced vertically [48 inches (1220 mm)] [as indicated on Drawings] [as indicated on Shop Drawings] <Insert dimension>. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 1. Channel Bridging: Cold-formed steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
 2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges, and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges; terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.
- K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: The Program Manager will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to the Program Manager and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting agency will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Material Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 40 00

Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes wood framing and sheathing to form the superstructure of a wood framed building as indicated on the Drawings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 30 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 01 45 25 - Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AFPA (American Forest and Paper Association) - National Design Specification for Wood Construction.
- B. ALSC - American Lumber Standards Committee: Softwood Lumber Standards.
- C. ANSI A208.1 - Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard.
- D. ANSI/AHA A135.4 - Basic Hardboard.
- E. APA: American Plywood Association.
- F. AWWA (American Wood Preservers Association) C1 - All Timber Products Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process.
- G. AWWA C20 - Structural Lumber Fire Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process.
- H. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
- I. SPIB: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
- J. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
- K. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Panel is a panel product composed primarily of wood and meeting the requirements of United States Voluntary Product Standard PS 2-92. Performance Standard for Wood-Based

Structural-Use Panels”. Structural panels include all-veneer plywood, composite panels containing a combination of veneer and wood-based material, and malformed panels such as oriented strand board and waferboard.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. For treated materials, submit certification by treating plant stating chemicals and process used, net amount of preservative retained and conformance with applicable standards.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Structural Testing / Inspection Agency shall provide special inspections as required by Chapter 17 of the building code as required by Specification 01 4525.
- B. Comply with National Design Specification For Wood Construction.
- C. Perform work in accordance with the following agencies:
 - 1. Lumber Grading Agency: Certified by ALSC.
 - 2. Plywood Grading Agency: Certified by APA.
- D. Identify all structural panels by official grade mark.
 - 1. Lumber: Grade stamp to contain symbol of grading agency, mill number or name, grade of lumber, species or species grouping or combination designation, rules under which graded, where applicable and condition of seasoning at time of manufacture.
 - 2. Structural Panel: Panel grade, span rating, exposure durability classification, product standard thickness, and mill number.

1.7 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. Pressure treated material - American Wood Preservers Bureau Standards.
- B. Span tables - National Forest Products Association.
- C. Working stresses - Softwood Lumber, National Design Specification, National Forest Products Association.

1.8 PROTECTION

- A. Deliver, store, and handle all materials in such a manner to protect against damage and the weather.
- B. Use all means necessary to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

1.9 REPLACEMENTS

- A. In the advent of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

- A. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions. Provide actual size as required by PS 20, for moisture content specified for each use.
- B. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide seasoned lumber No. 2, Southern Pine with 15% maximum moisture content at time of dressing unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
- D. Lumber Grading Rules and Wood Species to be in conformance with Voluntary Product Standard PS 20: Grading rules of the following associations apply to materials furnished under this section:
 - 1. Northeastern Lumber Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (NELMA).
 - 2. Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (SPIB).
 - 3. West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB).
 - 4. West Wood Products Association (WWPA).

2.2 STRUCTURAL PANEL

- A. Roof Sheathing: 5/8" APA (Rated Sheathing) Span Rating 40/20.
- B. For backing panels for electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant treated structural panel with exterior glue.

2.3 FASTENERS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Provide size and type as indicated and as recommended by National Forest Products Association "National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastings" complying with applicable Federal Specifications for nails, staples, screws, bolts, nuts, washers and anchoring devices.
- B. Use galvanized fasteners with pressure treated lumber or high humidity conditions, unfinished steel elsewhere.

2.4 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Where lumber or structural panel is indicated as "treated", or is specified herein to be treated, comply with the applicable requirements of the AWPB. Mark each treated item with the AWPB Quality Mark requirements.
- B. Pressure-treat above-ground items with water-borne preservatives complying with AWPB LP-2. Treat indicated items and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
- C. Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, wherever possible. If cut after treatment, apply one coat of same chemical used for treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members. Inspect each piece of lumber or structural panel after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Set structural members level and plumb, in correct position.
- B. Make provisions for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Discard unit of material with defects which might impair quality of work, and units which are too small to fabricate work with minimum joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- D. Installer must examine the substrate structure and the conditions under which the carpentry work is to be installed, and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the work. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.
- E. Coordinate carpentry work to other work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to allow proper attachment of other work.

3.2 JOIST FRAMING

- A. Provide framing of sizes and spacings shown.

- B. Install with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-7/8 inches of bearing on support.
- C. Attach to wood bearing members by toe nailing or galvanized metal connectors. Provide blocking of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or supported by metal joist hanger.
- D. Do not notch joists.
- E. Do not bore holes in PSL which violate manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Provide bridging between joists as noted on drawings.

3.3 STRUCTURAL PANELS

- A. Secure roof sheathing perpendicular to framing member with ends staggered and sheet ends over firm bearing. Provide solid edge blocking between sheets. Secure to wood framing with nails of size and spacing shown on Drawings.
- B. Secure wall sheathing with long dimension parallel to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing. Provide solid blocking at ends of sheets. Secure to wood framing with nails of size and spacing shown on Drawings.
- C. Secure floor sheathing perpendicular to framing members with ends staggered and sheet ends over firm bearing. Attach to framing with subfloor glue and drywall screws.
- D. Oriented strand board with laminated face shall be attached to wood with laminated face against wood framing.

3.4 WOOD GROUND, NAILERS, BLOCKING AND SLEEPERS

- A. Provide wherever shown and where required for screening or attachment of other work. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached. Coordinate location with other work involved.
- B. Attach to substrate as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise shown. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, preservative treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2" (38mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material involved. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.5 WOOD FURRING

- A. Install plumb and level with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finished work.

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING

A. Firestops:

1. Floor and ceiling framing: Two inches thick by depth of wood member blocking, fitted to fill openings from one space to another to prevent drafts.

B. Framing for mechanical work:

1. Frame members for passage of pipes and ducts to avoid cutting structural members.
2. Reinforce framing members where damaged by cutting.

C. Blocking: Locate blocking to facilitate installation of finish materials, casework, fixtures, specialty items and trim railings.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

SECTION 06 10 53 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 2. Wood cants.
 - 3. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Wood-Preservers' Association
 - 1. AWPA C2-01: Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
 - 2. AWPA C20-99: Structural Lumber - Fire-Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process
 - 3. AWPA C27-99: Plywood - Fire-Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process
 - 4. AWPA M4-01: Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of or greater but less than in least dimension.
- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
 - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used, net amount of preservative retained, and chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials, both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures when tested according to ASTM D 5516 and ASTM D 5664.
 3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 4. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:
1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 3. Power-driven fasteners.
 4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
 5. Expansion anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Obtain each type of fire-retardant-treated wood product through one source from a single producer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Inspection Agencies: Inspection agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
1. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 2. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 3. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association.
- B. Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

- C. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 - 1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases, support curbs and wood cants.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 and any of the following species:
 - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - 2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.3 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, B-C plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.4 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWPA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat the following:
 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.5 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Gluing to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spun-bonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. All miscellaneous rough carpentry related to roofing construction shall be installed in accordance with FM 1-49.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the Building Code.

- D. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of carpentry and that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- E. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted.
- F. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.
- G. Apply field treatment complying with AWWPA M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- H. Securely attach carpentry work as indicated and according to applicable codes and recognized standards.
- I. Use fasteners of appropriate type and length. Predrill members when necessary to avoid splitting wood.

3.2 BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screening or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build anchor bolts into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, secure anchor bolts to formwork before concrete placement.

END OF SECTION 06 10 53

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 071113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cold-applied, cut-back-asphalt damp proofing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with application only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 COLD-APPLIED, CUT-BACK-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. APOC, Inc; a division of Gardner Industries.
 2. Brewer Company (The).
 3. ChemMasters, Inc.
 4. Henry Company.
 5. Karnak Corporation.
 6. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
- B. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 4479/D 4479M, Type I, fibered or nonfibered.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with bituminous dampproofing.
- B. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D 1668/D 1668M, Type I.
- C. Patching Compound: Epoxy or latex-modified repair mortar, or Asbestos-free fibered mastic of type recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness, maximum surface moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for dampproofing application.
- B. Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.
- C. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to dampproofing work; fill voids, seal joints, and remove bond breakers if any.

- D. Apply patching compound to patch and fill tie holes, honeycombs, reveals, and other imperfections; cover with asphalt-coated glass fabric.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.
 - 2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.
- B. Where dampproofing exterior face of inner wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls, lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) onto flashing, masonry reinforcement, veneer ties, and other items that penetrate inner wythe.
 - 1. Extend dampproofing over outer face of structural members and concrete slabs that interrupt inner wythe.
 - 2. Lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) onto shelf angles supporting veneer.

3.4 COLD-APPLIED, CUT-BACK-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Masonry Backup for Brick Veneer Assemblies: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m).
- B. Exterior Face of Inner Wythe of Cavity Walls: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m).

END OF SECTION 071113

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 072100 - THERMALINSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glass-fiber blanket.
 - 2. Mineral-wool board.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section **092900** "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.
 - 2. **Section 061600** "Sheathing" for wall sheathing and Insulation.
 - 3. Section **074213** "Metal Wall Panels."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

1.6 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

- B. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Polypropylene-Scrim-Kraft Faced: ASTM C 665, Type II (nonreflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).

1.7

MINERAL-WOOL BLANKETS

- A. Mineral-Wool Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

1.8

MINERAL-WOOL BOARD

- A. Mineral-Wool Board, Types IA and IB, Unfaced: ASTM C 612, Types IA and IB; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and zero, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics. Nominal density of 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m).

B

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Industrial Insulation Group, LLC(HG-LLC).
2. Roxul Inc.
3. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.
4. Kingspan

C.

Mineral-Wool Board, Types IA and IB, Faced: ASTM C 612, Types IA and IB; faced on one side with foil-scrim or foil-scrim-polyethylene vapor retarder; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and zero, respectively, per ASTM E 84. Nominal density of 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. in).

1.9

A. INSULATION FASTENERS

Adhesively Attached, Spindle—Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.

1. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.762 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.

B.

Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.

1. Angle: Formed from 0.030-inch- (0.762-mm-) thick, perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet with each leg 2 inches (50 mm) square.

C.

Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation secure

1. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
 - a. Ceiling plenums.
 - b. Attic spaces.

D. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.

1.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

2.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R—value.

2.3 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "UnitMasonry."

2.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. in).

2.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION
072100

SECTION 07 26 00 - UNDER SLAB VAPOR RETARDER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Vapor Retarder for installation under all concrete slab-on-grades for enclosed portions of buildings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 03 Sections covering cast-in-place concrete.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
 - 1. ASTM E 1745-09 (2009) Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
 - 2. ASTM E 154-08a (2008) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on walls, or as Ground Cover.
 - 3. ASTM E 96/E96M-10 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 - 4. ASTM E 1643-10 (2010) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, and Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including accessory products.
- B. Samples: 6 inch by 6 inch minimum of vapor retarder sheet.
- C. Manufacturer's installation instructions for placement, seaming and pipe boot installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Vapor Retarder: Flexible, preformed sheet membrane meeting requirements of ASTM 1745.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 15 mil.
 - 2. Minimum Class Requirement: Class "A."
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers shall include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Barrier-Bac, Inc.
 - 2. Fortifiber Building Systems Group.
 - 3. Raven Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Reef Industries, Inc.

5. Stego Industries, Inc.
 6. W.R. Meadows.
- C. Adhesive and Tape: Acceptable to manufacturer of vapor retarder material and complying with the water vapor permeance requirements of the listed ASTM requirements for the installed membrane.
- D. Pipe Boots
1. Construct pipe boots from vapor barrier material, pressure sensitive tape and/or mastic per manufacturer's requirements.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure that subsoil complies with requirements of the geotechnical report.
1. Level and tamp or roll aggregate, sand or tamped earth base.
- B. Ensure there is no excessive moisture entrapment by vapor retarder due rainfall or ground water intrusion.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Vapor Barrier/Retarder:
1. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, requirements of ASTM E 1643 and the following:
 - a. If capillary fill is required by the documents, vapor barrier shall be installed above the capillary fill, immediately under the concrete.
 - b. Unroll vapor retarder with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the pour. Install vapor retarders in largest practical widths.
 - c. Lap vapor retarder over footings and seal to foundation walls where applicable.
 - d. At turned-down slabs, extend vapor retarder down the sloped face and under the flat part of the turn-down to the exterior face.
 - e. No penetration of the vapor retarder is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
 - f. Seal all penetrations (including pipes and conduit) per manufacturer's instructions.
 - g. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of vapor retarder, overlapping damaged area in the same manner required by the manufacturer for typical seams.
 - h. The intent of above installation procedures is that as a minimum there is no view of ground after the vapor retarder is installed.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect reinforced vapor retarders from damage during installation of reinforcing steel and utilities and during placement of concrete slab or granular materials.
- B. Immediately repair damaged vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 07 26 00

SECTION 07 27 26 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Fluid-applied membrane air barrier.
 - 2. Self-adhering sheet thru-wall flashing.
 - 3. Additional accessory products for a complete air and weather tight system for above grade walls.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 04 Section "Concrete Unit Masonry" for CMU wall requirements.
 - 2. Division 04 Section "Cast Stone" for architectural cast stone wall cladding and other cast stone elements.
 - 3. Division 06 Section "Gypsum Sheathing" for gypsum panel wall sheathing.
 - 4. Division 07 Section "Foam Board Insulation" for continuous exterior wall insulation.
 - 5. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashings.
 - 6. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric joint-sealant materials and installation.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABAA: Air Barrier Association of America.
- B. Air Barrier Assembly: The collection of air barrier materials and auxiliary materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of air barrier.
- B. Samples: For fluid-applied membrane air barrier and thru-wall sheet flashing.

- C. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counter flashing strip, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 1. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.
 - 2. Detail drawings may include manufacturer's standard details if marked to make clear components and dimensions applicable to this project.
- D. Product Certificates: For air barriers, certifying compatibility of air barrier and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier; signed by product manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm experienced in applying air barrier materials similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's special warranty in which air barrier manufacturer agrees to repair or replace air barrier that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include failure of air barrier due to failure of substrate prepared and treated according to requirements or formation of new joints and cracks in substrate that exceed 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) in width.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Installer's Warranty: Provide full warranty against leaks with no qualifications signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section.
 - 1. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling air barrier and metal panels.
 - 2. Warranty period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air barrier manufacturer.
- B. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- C. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air barrier manufacturer. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect performance of air barrier. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.
- B. Coordinate installation of membrane air barrier with installation foam board wall insulation as covered in Division 07 Section "Foam Board Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

- A. Basis-of-Design: Perm-a-Barrier VP as manufactured by W.R. Grace Co., www.grace.com, vapor permeable air barrier.
1. System components from same manufacturer to include:
 - a. Main fluid-applied membrane as indicated above.
 - b. Detail Membrane for detail flashing areas.
 - c. Liquid Membrane for details and terminations.
 - d. Sealants for details and edges.
 2. Membrane Air Permeability: Less than 0.00120 L/s-m² at 75 PA pressure differential as tested according to ASTM E2178 or E283.
 3. Nail sealability: Pass ASTM D1970.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Products of the following manufacturer's comparable in type and quality are acceptable, subject to compliance with specified requirements:
1. Dupont, Tyvek Fluid Applied WB.
 2. Grace Construction Products.
 3. Henry Company, AirBloc Series.
 4. Tremco Incorporated, ExoAir Series.
 5. W.R. Meadows, Inc., Sealtight Brand.

2.02 THRU-WALL SHEET FLASHING

- A. Self-adhering sheet membrane flashing:
1. Basis-of-design: Perm-a-Barrier Wall Flashing as manufactured by W.R. Grace Co.
 2. Additional Manufacturers:
 - a. Same as listed for fluid-applied membrane above. Thru-wall flashing to be from same manufacturer as fluid-applied membrane or as otherwise approved in writing by fluid-applied manufacturer.

2.03 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by air barrier manufacturer for intended use and compatible with air barrier membrane. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction. Auxiliary materials may include those listed below, depending on the manufacturer and project requirements.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer as may be recommended for substrate by manufacturer of air barrier material.
- C. Rubberized Asphalt Strip: Vapor-retarding, 30- to 40-mil- (0.76- to 1.0-mm-) thick, self- adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive with release liner backing.
1. Butyl Strip: Provide strip similar to above except butyl adhesive where recommended by the membrane manufacturer.
- D. Substrate Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- E. Adhesive and Tape: Air barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive

adhesive tape.

- F. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: 17-mil- (0.43-mm-) thick, self-adhering strip consisting of an adhesive coating over a sheet laminate.
- G. Joint Sealant: as covered in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants." Confirm compatibility with membrane manufacturer for any sealant in direct contact with membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 - 2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air barrier manufacturer.
 - 3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate patching membrane.
- E. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- F. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.03 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and with air barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air barrier membrane at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air barrier membrane over joint reinforcing strip.

3.04 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

- A. Install strips, transition strips, and auxiliary materials according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Install rubberized asphalt strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over both substrates.
- B. Connect and seal exterior wall air barrier membrane continuously to roofing membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials as indicated.
- C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply adhesive-coated transition strip or mesh reinforcing strips so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over both substrates. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.
 - 1. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
- F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air barrier membrane with foam sealant.
- G. Seal strips and transition strips around penetrations with termination mastic.
- H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, counter flashing strip.
- I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.05 AIR BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply air barrier membrane to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Apply air barrier membrane within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
- C. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- D. Apply a continuous unbroken air barrier to substrates according to the following minimum thickness. Apply membrane in full contact around protrusions such as metal mounting clips.
 - 1. Membrane Air Barrier: Minimum thickness as recommended by membrane manufacturer..
- E. Apply strip and transition strip over cured air membrane overlapping 3 inches (75 mm) onto each surface according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air barrier components.

3.06 THRU-WALL SHEET FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Self-adhering Sheet Flashing:
 - 1. General: Install flashing to clean dry surfaces at air and surface temperature of -4 deg C. (25 deg F) and above in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations at locations indicated on Construction Documents.
 - 2. If recommended by manufacturer, apply primer by brush or heavy nap, natural-material roller at rate recommended by manufacturer prior to flashing installation. Allow primer to dry completely before flashing application.
 - 3. Precut pieces of flashing to be easily handled lengths for each location.
 - 4. Remove silicone-coated release paper and position flashing carefully before placing it against the surface.
 - 5. When properly positioned, place against surface by pressing firmly into place by hand roller. Fully adhere flashing to substrate to prevent water from migrating under flashing.
 - 6. Overlap adjustment pieces 50 mm. (2") and roll all seams with steel hand roller.
 - 7. Trim bottom edge 13 mm. (½") back from exposed face of the wall. Flashing shall not be permanently exposed to sunlight.
 - 8. At heads, sills and all flashing terminations, turn up ends a minimum of 50 mm. (2") and make careful folds to form an end dam, with the seams sealed.
 - 9. Do not allow the rubberized asphalt surface of the flashing membrane to come in contact with polysulfide sealants, creosote, uncured coal tar products or EPDM.
 - 10. Do not expose flashing membrane to sunlight for more than thirty days prior to enclosure.
 - 11. Install termination bar as recommended in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 12. Apply a bead or trowel, coat of mastic along flashing top edge, seams, cuts and penetrations.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Air barrier materials and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
1. Continuity of air barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 2. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 3. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 4. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
 5. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 6. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 7. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 8. Compatible materials have been used.
 9. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 10. Connections between assemblies (membrane and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, preparation and priming of surfaces, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 11. All penetrations have been sealed.
- B. Remove and replace deficient air barrier components and retest as specified above.

3.08 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. Remove and replace air barrier exposed for longer period than recommended by membrane manufacturer.
 2. Protect air barrier from contact with creosote, uncured coal-tar products, TPO, EPDM, flexible PVC membranes, and sealants not approved by air barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 27 26

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 074113 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than **1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10)**.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Metal Panels: **12 inches (305 mm)** long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
 - 1. Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E1514.

- B. Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels. Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a **flat pan** between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Advanced Architectural Products.](#)
 - b. [AEP Span; A BlueScope Steel Company.](#)
 - c. [ATAS International, Inc.](#)
 - d. [CENTRIA Architectural Systems.](#)
 - e. [Firestone Building Products.](#)
 - f. [Morin - A Kingspan Group Company.](#)
 - g. [Ultra Seam Incorporated.](#)
 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, **G90 (Z275)** coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, **Class AZ50 (Class AZM150)** coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: **0.025 inch (0.635 mm)**
 - b. Exterior Finish: **Thermoplastic fluoropolymer**
 - c. Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.**
 3. Clips: **One-piece fixed** to accommodate thermal movement.
 - a. Material: **0.025-inch- (0.635-mm)** nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
 4. Joint Type: **As standard with manufacturer.**
 5. Panel Coverage: **16 inches (406 mm)**
 6. Panel Height: **1.5 inches (38 mm)**

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of **30 mils (0.76 mm)** thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at **240 deg F (116 deg C)**; ASTM D1970.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus **20 deg F (29 deg C)**; ASTM D1970.
 3. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. [Carlisle Residential; a division of Carlisle Construction Materials.](#)
- b. [Drexel Metals.](#)
- c. [GCP Applied Technologies Inc.](#)
- d. [Owens Corning.](#)

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, **G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized)** coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, **Class AZ50 (Class AZM150)** coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum **1-inch- (25-mm-)** thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Gutters: Formed from same material as roof panels, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum **96-inch- (2400-mm-)** long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of **36 inches (914 mm)** o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match **metal roof panels**.
- E. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in **10-foot- (3-m-)** long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish downspouts to match gutters.
- F. Roof Curbs: Fabricated from same material as roof panels, **0.048-inch (1.2-mm)** thickness; with bottom of skirt profiled to match roof panel profiles and with welded top box and integral full-length cricket. Fabricate curb subframing of **0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-)** nominal thickness, angle-, C-, or Z-shaped steel sheet. Fabricate curb and subframing to withstand indicated loads of size and height indicated. Finish roof curbs to match metal roof panels.
 1. Insulate roof curb with **1-inch- (25-mm-)** thick, rigid insulation.

- G. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.
- H. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape **1/2 inch (13 mm)** wide and **1/8 inch (3 mm)** thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - 3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

- a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 2. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 3. Mica Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended mica flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 4. Metallic Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Three-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended metallic flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 5. FEVE Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish containing 100 percent fluorinated ethylene vinyl ether resin in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 6. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with a dry film thickness of not less than **0.2 mil (0.005 mm)** for primer and **0.8 mil (0.02 mm)** for topcoat.
 7. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of **0.5 mil (0.013 mm)**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated **below**, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than **6 inches (152 mm)** staggered **24 inches (610 mm)** between courses. Overlap side edges not less than **3-1/2 inches (90 mm)**. **Extend underlayment into gutter trough**. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
 2. Apply over the roof area indicated below:
 - a. Roof perimeter for a distance up from eaves of **24 inches (610 mm)** beyond interior wall line.
 - b. Valleys, from lowest point to highest point, for a distance on each side of **18 inches (460 mm)**. Overlap ends of sheets not less than **6 inches (152 mm)**.
 - c. Hips and ridges for a distance on each side of **12 inches (305 mm)**
 - d. Roof-to-wall intersections for a distance from wall of **18 inches (460 mm)**
 - e. Around dormers, chimneys, skylights, and other penetrating elements for a distance from element of **18 inches (460 mm)**
- B. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.

7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
 4. Watertight Installation:
 - a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
 - b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 - c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum **6-inch (152-mm)** end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.

2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of **10 feet (3 m)** with no joints allowed within **24 inches (610 mm)** of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than **1 inch (25 mm)** deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- H. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than **36 inches (914 mm)** o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- I. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely **1 inch (25 mm)** away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately **60 inches (1524 mm)** o.c. in between.
 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
 2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.
- J. Roof Curbs: Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.
- K. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of **1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m)** on slope and location lines as indicated and within **1/8-inch (3-mm)** offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113.16

SECTION 07 54 23 - THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
2. Vapor retarder.
3. Roof insulation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking; and for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels.
2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashing's.
3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Design Professional, Building Enclosure Commissioning Agent, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.

6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including:
 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
 3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roofing, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing.
 4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 1. Sheet roofing, of color required.
 2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 1. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
- C. Product Test Reports: For components of roofing system, tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 COMMISSIONING SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide the following submittals to the Commissioning Authority
 1. Product Data
 2. Shop Drawings

3. Field quality control testing and inspection reports
4. Maintenance data for roofing systems, including all related components.
5. Roofing Systems Manual including the following:
 - a. As-built architectural drawings
 - b. Specifications including all accepted product substitutions
 - c. A copy of final shop drawings including mark-ups showing as-built conditions.
 - d. Warranty documents
 - e. A product list of all products used in the roofing system including the following information as applicable:
 - 1) Product Name and Model No. for all installed projects
 - 2) Manufacturer name and contact information for technical representative
 - 3) Supplier contact information
 - 4) Manufacturer maintenance guide and checklist for periodic review

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Special warranty includes roofing, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, roofing accessories, roof walk pads, and other components of roofing system.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Material Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roofing, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, roof pavers, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Material Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation, and fasteners for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
 - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
 - 2. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

- C. FM Global Listing: Roofing, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Global 4450 or FM Global 4470 as part of a built-up roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Global's "RoofNav" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
 - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
 - 2. Hail-Resistance Rating: MH.
- D. Energy Star Listing: Roofing system shall be listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.
- E. Energy Performance: Roofing system shall have an initial solar reflectance of not less than 0.70 and an emissivity of not less than 0.75 value when tested according to CRRC-1.
- F. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A ; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 TPO ROOFING

- A. Fabric-Reinforced TPO Sheet: ASTM D 6878, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, uniform, flexible TPO sheet.
 - 1. Thickness: 60 mils (1.5 mm), nominal.
 - 2. Exposed Face Color: White.

2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.
 - 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of Georgia Environmental Division.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 55 mils (1.4 mm) thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.
- E. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick; with anchors.
- F. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick (25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick), prepunched.

- G. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roofing to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by TPO roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated and that produce FM Global-approved roof insulation. Provide one of the following:
- B. Board Insulation: Any type approved by roof manufacture (R-value is not critical as existing roof system meets required R-values), maximum 1.25 pcf.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - b. Firestone Building Products.
 - c. GAF Materials Corporation.
 - d. Insulfoam LLC; a Carlisle company.
 - e. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - f. Rmax, Inc.
- C. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to roof edge. Fabricate to slopes indicated, or as required to achieve positive drainage.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
 - 1. Modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive.
 - 2. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.
 - 3. Full-spread spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work:
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 - 3. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 4. Verify that concrete-curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- C. Install roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing components to maintain weather tightness of transition.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches (68 mm) or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each

succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.

- E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
 - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- G. Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and adhere to substrate as follows:
 - 1. Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
 - 2. Fasten insulation according to requirements in FM Global's "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.

3.5 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing and allow to relax before retaining.
- B. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roofing at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roofing.
- E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- F. Apply roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet.
 - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
 - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.

3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings.

3.7 WALK PAD INSTALLATION

- A. Install walk pads as shown on the drawings with recommended adhesive.
- B. Clean area thoroughly prior to installation.
- C. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of walk pads at required rate, and allow to partially dry.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: A qualified testing agency will be hired, by Architect, to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Design Professional.
- B. Notify Commissioning Agent a minimum of 5-days prior to conducting field testing.
- C. Flood Testing: Flood test each roofing area for leaks, according to recommendations in ASTM D 5957, after completing roofing and flashing but before overlying construction is placed. Install temporary containment assemblies, plug or dam drains, and flood with potable water.
 - 1. Flood to an average depth of 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) with a minimum depth of 1 inch (25 mm) and not exceeding a depth of 4 inches (100 mm). Maintain 2 inches (50 mm) of clearance from top of base flashing.
 - 2. Flood each area for 24 hours.
 - 3. After flood testing, repair leaks, repeat flood tests, and make further repairs until roofing and flashing installations are watertight.
- D. Conduct AAMA 501.2 spray nozzle testing of penetrations, curbs and flashings
- E. Provide field test reports for all testing. Reports shall include the following content:
 - 1. Description of test method followed, testing conducted, and results

- 2. Marked-up roof plan showing area tested and locations of any leaks
- 3. Photographs of testing in progress
- 4. Photographs and description of any leaks
- 5. In the case of re-testing of prior failed specimen the test report shall include a description and photographs of the implemented repairs.

- F. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
- G. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Construction Professional's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Design Professional and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Material Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.10 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:

- 1. Owner: <Insert name of Owner>.
- 2. Address: <Insert address>.
- 3. Building Name/Type: <Insert information>.
- 4. Address: <Insert address>.
- 5. Area of Work: <Insert information>.
- 6. Acceptance Date: _____.
- 7. Warranty Period: <Insert time>.
- 8. Expiration Date: _____.

B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
 - a. lightning;
 - b. peak gust wind speed exceeding <Insert mph (m/sec)>;
 - c. fire;
 - d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
 - e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
 - f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
 - g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
 2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
 3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
 4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
 5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
 6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
 7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract

was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Construction Professional.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____.
3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION 075423

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sheet metal flashing and trim in the following categories:
 - 1. Metal flashing.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Building Code Requirements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim system that complies with the requirements of the State Building Code and local requirements.
- B. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's material and finish data, installation instructions, and general recommendations for each specified flashing material and fabricated product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Of each item specified showing layout, profiles, methods of joining, and anchorage details.
- C. Samples: Of sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessory items, in the specified finish. Where finish involves normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets composed of 2 or more units showing the full range of variations expected.
 - 1. 8-inch- square Samples of specified sheet materials to be exposed as finished surfaces.
 - 2. 12-inch- long Samples of factory-fabricated products exposed as finished Work. Provide complete with specified factory finish.
- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and Owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Control Standard: Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA), latest edition, and the Building Code.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experience Installer who has completed sheet metal flashing and trim work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate Work of this Section with interfacing and adjoining Work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance, durability of Work, and protection of materials and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed.
 - 1. Finish: 2D (dull, cold rolled).
 - 2. Surface: Smooth, flat.

2.2 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: 300 Series stainless steel of type recommended by the manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: Generic type recommended by sheet metal manufacturer and fabricator of components being sealed and complying with requirements for joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- C. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of Work, matching or compatible with material being installed; noncorrosive; size and thickness required for performance.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Sheet Metal Fabrication Standard: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations of SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item indicated.
- B. Comply with details shown to fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that fit substrates and result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance once installed. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.

- C. Form exposed sheet metal Work that is without oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- D. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in aluminum with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
- E. Expansion Provisions: Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in Work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weatherproof and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- F. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
- G. Separate metal from non-compatible metal or corrosive substrates with self-adhering flashing material.
- H. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of sheet metal exposed to public view.
- I. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as sheet metal component being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.
 - 1. Size: As recommended by SMACNA manual or sheet metal manufacturer for application but never less than thickness of metal being secured.
- J. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

2.4 SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. General: Fabricate sheet metal items in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than that listed below for each application and metal.
- B. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.
- C. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.
- D. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

F. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Through-Wall, Ribbed, Sheet Metal Flashing: Manufacture through-wall sheet metal flashing for embedment in masonry, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide integral mortar bond. Manufacture through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face to receive counterflashing.

1. Approved Manufacturers:
 - a. Cheney Flashing Company
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - c. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.

2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.

B. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Approved Manufacturers:
 - a. Cheney Flashing Company
 - b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - c. Heckman Building Products, Inc.
 - d. Hickman Engineered Systems
 - e. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - f. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.

2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch thick.

3. Accessories:

- a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
- b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.

4. Finish: Mill.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions under which sheet metal flashing and trim are to be installed and verify that Work may properly commence. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Anchor units of Work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install Work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weatherproof.
1. Install exposed sheet metal Work that is without oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed sheet metal Work. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in Work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weatherproof and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- D. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards. Fill joint with sealant and form metal to completely conceal sealant.
1. Use joint adhesive for nonmoving joints specified not to be soldered.
- E. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in aluminum with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
- F. Separations: Separate metal from non-compatible metal or corrosive substrates using self-adhering flashing material.
- G. Counterflashings: Coordinate installation of counterflashings with installation of assemblies to be protected by counterflashing. Install counterflashings in reglets or receivers. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant, lead wedges and sealant, interlocking folded seam, or blind rivets and sealant. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 2 inches and bed with sealant.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances that might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure sheet metal flashing and trim Work during construction is without damage or deterioration other than natural weathering at the time of Material Completion.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 71 00 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Aluminum copings.
 - 2. Roof-edge drainage systems
 - a. Scuppers
 - b. Gutters
 - c. Downspouts

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Contract Documents.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work. Include the following:

1. Details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
 2. Pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
 3. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 4. Details of special conditions.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Submit installer's experience resume demonstrating the installer's capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and address of architects and owners, and other information as requested or specified.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for copings.
- F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer, who has completed a minimum of three roof specialties applications over the last 10 years which were similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for the Project, as determined by the DP, and which have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance. Provide project names, locations, completion dates, names and telephone numbers of each project's architect and owner.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation as a single system and observation by Owner's agent.
- C. Preinstallation Conference (conference to occur after shop drawing approval): Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with User Group, DP, User Group's insurer if applicable, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
 2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
 3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.

- B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof specialties installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Material Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPINGS

- A. Copings: Shall be pre-manufactured or shop made.
- B. Coping system consisting of formed-metal coping cap in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet concealed anchorage; preformed corner units, end cap units, and concealed splice plates with same finish as coping caps.
- C. Color shall match adjacent finishes:
 - 1. Silver as selected by Design Professional

2.2 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Gutters: Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.
 - 1. Fabricate from the following exposed metal:
 - a. Formed Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.
 - 2. Gutter Profile: As indicated according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 - 3. Gutter Supports: Manufacturer's standard supports as selected by DP with finish matching the gutters.
 - 4. Gutter Accessories: Wire ball downspout strainer.
 - 5. Color shall match adjacent finishes:
 - a. Silver as selected by Design Professional

- B. Downspouts: Open-face rectangular complete with smooth-curve elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
 - 1. Fabricate from the following exposed metal:
 - a. Formed Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.
 - 2. Color shall match adjacent finishes:
 - a. Silver as selected by Design Professional
- C. Parapet Scuppers: Manufactured with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch- wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof.
 - 1. Fabricate from the following exposed metal:
 - a. Formed Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
 - 2. Color shall match adjacent finishes:
 - a. Silver as selected by Design Professional
- D. Conductor Heads: Manufactured conductor heads, each with flanged back and stiffened top edge, and of dimensions and shape indicated, complete with outlet tube that nests into upper end of downspout and exterior flange trim.
 - 1. Formed Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
 - 2. Color shall match adjacent finishes:
 - a. Silver as selected by Design Professional

2.3 EXPOSED METALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - 2. Mill Finish: As manufactured.
 - 3. Color: Coordinate with color of adjacent finishes, as selected by Design Professional.
 - 4. Exposed Coil-Coated Finishes: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer (~~Kynar~~): AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
 - b. Concealed Surface: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.4 CONCEALED METALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.

2.5 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29
 3. Products: Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.
- F. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- G. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- H. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water. Overlap edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
 - 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
 - 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
 - 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
 - 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment] [or] [polyethylene sheet.
 - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.

- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
 - 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate and according to Manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.4 COPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleats, anchor plates, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor copings to meet performance requirements.
 - 1. Anchor back leg of coping with screw fasteners and elastomeric washers at manufacturer's required spacing that meets performance requirements.

3.5 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.
- B. Gutters: Join and seal gutter lengths. Allow for thermal expansion. Attach gutters to firmly anchored gutter supports spaced not more than 24 inches apart. Attach ends with rivets and seal with sealant to make watertight. Slope to downspouts.
 - 1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated but not exceeding 50 feet apart. Install expansion joint caps.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
 - 1. Provide precast concrete splash block for each downspout.
- D. Parapet Scuppers: Install scuppers through parapet where indicated. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
 - 1. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and seal or solder to scupper.
 - 2. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.

3. Seal or solder exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.
- E. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall with elevation of conductor top edge 1 inch below scupper discharge.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess sealants.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.
- C. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 71 00

SECTION 07 92 00 - SEALANTS AND CAULKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete sealant work, both interior and exterior of the Project. The extent of each type of sealant and caulking work is indicated on the Drawings and specified herein.
1. Work of this Section is to be subcontracted to a single firm specializing in sealant and caulking installation.
 2. Install in exterior joints in vertical surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - b. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in ceiling and overhead surfaces.
 - d. Other joints as indicated or required.
 3. Install in exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control, expansion, and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - c. Other joints as indicated or required.
 4. Install in interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - b. Joints between tops of non-load-bearing unit masonry walls and underside of cast-in-place concrete slabs and beams.
 - c. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
 - d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
 - e. Perimeter joints of toilet fixtures.
 - f. Other joints as indicated or required.
 5. Install in interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Other joints as indicated or required.
 6. The Work of this Section also includes the preparation of the sealant joint substrates and the installation of the sealant joint backings.
 7. Provide and install abuse-resistant sealants as specified herein. Install in all moving and non-moving joints in all areas exposed to inmates and where shown on Drawings. Refer to Section 05051 for locations of abuse-resistant sealants

(shall be the same as specified for tamper-proof metal fasteners).

- B. Surface Hardness: Provide types of sealant to withstand anticipated abrasive or possible indentation as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Compatibility: Provide materials that are compatible with the joint surfaces, joint fillers, and other materials in the joint system.

1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and to maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain airtight continuous seals that are water resistant and cause no staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Division 1 requirements.
- B. Product data from manufacturers for each joint sealant product required.
 - 1. Certification by joint sealant manufacturer that sealants plus the primers and cleaners required for sealant installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds.
- C. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's standard bead samples, consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available, for each product exposed to view.
- D. Samples for verification purposes of each type and color of joint sealant required. Install joint sealant samples in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- E. Certificates from manufacturers of joint sealants attesting that their products comply with specification requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.
- F. Qualification data complying with requirements specified in "Quality Assurance" article. Include list of completed projects with project names addresses, names of ARCHITECTs and User Groups, plus other information specified.
- G. Compatibility and adhesion test reports from elastomeric sealant manufacturer indicating that materials forming joint substrates and joint sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants. Include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed to obtain adhesion.

- H. Product test reports for each type of joint sealants indicated, evidencing compliance with requirements specified.
- I. Preconstruction field test reports indicating which products and joint preparation methods demonstrate acceptable adhesion to joint substrates.
- J. Submit sealant warranties as specified herein.
- K. Submit pre-caulking conference meeting minutes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Obtain elastomeric materials only from manufacturers who will, if required, send a qualified technical representative to project site for the purpose of advising the Installer of proper procedures and precautions for the use of the materials.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed joint sealant applications similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Shall be a sealant and caulking subcontractor with a minimum of 5 years of successful experience in the application of the types of materials required, and who agrees to employ only skilled tradesmen for the Work.
- C. Testing Laboratory Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, an independent testing laboratory must demonstrate to ARCHITECT's satisfaction, based on evaluation of laboratory-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to conduct satisfactorily the testing indicated without delaying progress of the Work.
- D. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealant Materials: Obtain joint sealant materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.
- E. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit joint sealant manufacturers samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants for compatibility and adhesion testing as indicated below:
 - 1. Use test methods standard with manufacturer to determine if priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - a. Perform tests under normal environmental conditions that will exist during actual installation.
 - 2. Submit not less than 9 pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analysis of results to prevent delay in the progress of the Work – to be coordinated with ARCHITECT and Owner's agent.
 - 4. Investigate materials failing compatibility or adhesion tests and obtain joint sealant manufacturer's written recommendations for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
 - 5. Testing will not be required when joint sealant manufacturer is able to submit

joint preparation data required above that are acceptable to ARCHITECT and are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

- F. Product Testing: Provide comprehensive test data for each type of joint sealant based on tests conducted by a qualified independent testing laboratory on current product formulations within a 24-month period preceding date of CONTRACTOR's submittal of test results to ARCHITECT.
1. Test elastomeric sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920. Include test results for hardness, stain resistance, adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement (per ASTM C 719), low-temperature flexibility, modulus of elasticity at 100 percent strain, effects of heat aging, and effects of accelerated weathering.
 2. Include test results performed on joint sealants after they have cured for 1 year.
- G. Preconstruction Field Testing: Prior to installation of joint sealants, field-test their adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
1. Locate test joints where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by ARCHITECT.
 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 3. Notify ARCHITECT one week in advance of the dates and times when mock-ups will be erected.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 5. Test Method: Test joint sealants by hand pull method described below:
 - a. Install joint sealants in 5-foot joint lengths using same materials and methods for joint preparation and joint sealant installation required for completed Work. Allow sealants to cure fully before testing.
 - b. Make knife cuts horizontally from one side of joint to the other followed by 2 vertical cuts approximately 2 inches long at side of joint and meeting horizontal cut at top of 2-inch cuts. Place a mark 1 inch from top of 2-inch piece.
 - c. Use fingers to grasp 2-inch piece of sealant just above 1-inch mark; pull firmly down at a 90-degree angle or more while holding a ruler along side of sealant. Pull sealant out of joint to the distance recommended by sealant manufacturer for testing adhesive capability, but not less than that equaling specified maximum movement capability in extension; hold this position for 10 seconds.
 6. Report whether or not sealant in joint connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.

7. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 8. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
 9. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
 10. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.
- D. Preparation of joint surfaces, backing, and the conditions under which the sealant and caulking is to be installed shall conform to manufacturer's recommendations.
 1. Use of bond break tape is prohibited without the expressed permission of the ARCHITECT. Each situation will be evaluated with regard to inability to properly use backer rod to prevent adhesion.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence installation of joint sealants to occur not less than 21 nor more than 30 days after completion of waterproofing, unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 WARRANTIES

- A. All exterior and building envelope weathertight and watertight sealants shall be warranted by the sealant manufacturer for a period of twenty (20) years from the Date of Material Completion. Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, and or do not cure.
- B. All exterior and building envelope weathertight and watertight sealants shall be guaranteed by the specialized sealant contractor for a period of five (5) years from the Date of Material Completion, to be weathertight, watertight and moisture tight. CONTRACTOR shall correct defective or failed joints and work within this time period at no cost to the building User Group.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:
1. Provide manufacturer's complete line of standard and custom colors for ARCHITECT's selection.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General
1. Where the term "Acceptable Standard" is used within this Section, it refers to the manufacturer and product listed, which is specified as the type and quality required for this Project.
 2. Products of other manufacturers will be considered, providing their products equal or exceed the quality specified, and they can provide products of the type and quality required.
 3. Single source responsibility for joint sealer materials: Obtain joint sealer materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.
 4. Compatibility: Provide joint sealers, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with on another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and final experience.
- B. Caulking Compounds (Acrylic Latex Sealant)
1. Latex rubber modified, acrylic emulsion polymer sealant compound; manufacturer's standard, one part, non-sag, mildew resistant, acrylic emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C834, formulated to be paintable and

recommended for exposed applications on interior locations involving joint movement of not more than plus or minus 5 percent.

2. Acceptable Standard

- "Sonolac"; Sonneborn Building Products, Inc.
- "Acrylic Latex 834"; Tremco, Inc.
- "Acrylic Latex Caulk with Silicone"; DAP, Dayton, Ohio

C. One-Part Elastomeric Sealant (Silicone)

1. One component elastomeric sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Class 25, Type NS (non-sag), unless Type S (self-leveling) recommended by manufacturer for the application shown.

a. Acceptable Standard

- "Pecora 864 890 NST Architectural Silicone Sealant; Pecora Corp.
- "Dow Corning 795"; Dow Corning Corp.
- "Silpruf"; General Electric
- "Omniseal"; Sonneborn Building Products, Inc.
- "Spectrem 2"; Tremco Mfg. Co.

2. One-part mildew resistant silicone sealant: (Around countertops and backsplashes and other wet interior locations.)

a. Acceptable Standard

- "Rhodorsil 6B White"; Rhone-Poulenc Inc.
- "Dow Corning 786"; Dow Corning Corp.
- "Sanitary 1700"; General Electric
- "Proglaze White"; Tremco

D. One-Part Elastomeric Sealant (Polyurethane)

1. One component polyurethane sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25 (nonsag).

a. Acceptable Standard

- "Sonolastic NP 1"; Sonneborn Building Products, Inc.
- "Dymonic"; Tremco Mfg. Co.
- "Dynatrol II"; Pecora Corp.

E. One-part self-leveling polyurethane sealant, (for traffic areas and slabs-on-grade)

1. One component polyurethane self-leveling sealant, complying ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25.

a. Acceptable Standard

- "Sonolastic SL 1"; Sonneborn Building Products, Inc.
- "NR-201 Urexpan"; Pecora Corp.
- "Vulkem 45 SSL"; Tremco

2. Install in all horizontal control joints in concrete slabs-on-grade.

G. Miscellaneous Materials

1. Provide joint cleaner and joint primer sealer as recommended by the sealant or caulking compound manufacturer.
2. Primer: Provide type recommended by joint sealer manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealer substrate tests and field tests.
3. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Provide non-staining, chemical cleaners of type which are acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, which are not harmful to substrates and adjacent nonporous materials, and which do not leave oily residues or otherwise have a detrimental effect on sealant adhesion or in service performance.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. Provide sealant backings of material and type that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, non-staining, non-waxing, non-extruding strips of flexible plastic foam of material indicated below and of size, shape, and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 1. Closed-cell polyethylene foam, non-absorbent to liquid water and gas, non-out-gassing in un-ruptured state.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming in any way joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with recommendations of joint sealant manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 SELECTION OF MATERIAL

- A. Caulking compounds shall be used for interior nonmoving joints and at locations specifically indicated on Drawings.
- B. One component elastomeric silicone sealants shall be used at exterior and interior joints where thermal or dynamic movement is anticipated including, but not limited to, the following locations:

1. Metal to metal joints.
 2. All exterior building and weathertight joints are to be silicone as specified herein.
 3. Exterior locations which are noted "caulked" or "sealant" and not specifically listed herein or included in the Work of other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. One component elastomeric polyurethane sealants shall be used at exterior and interior joints where weatherproofing or waterproofing is required and exterior joints between dissimilar materials including, but not limited to, the following locations:
1. Expansion and control joints.
 2. Sealant in pipe sleeves where materials must perforate the floor slab.
 3. Perimeter of floor slabs or concrete curbs which abut vertical surfaces.
- D. One part self-leveling polyurethane sealants shall be used for exterior and interior horizontal joints subject primarily to pedestrian traffic and light and moderated vehicular traffic, and in all control joints in slab-on-grade; interior.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
1. Interior joints which require caulking are to be caulked with the specified caulking compound, unless noted otherwise.
 2. Exterior joints which require sealant are to be filled with one of the specified sealants even though the note may read "Caulked".
 3. Joints to be filled shall be thoroughly dry and free from dust, dirt, oil, and grease at the time of application or caulks or sealants.
 4. Expansion and control joints in exterior walls shall have the joint filler material built into the wall, or between wall and slab, at the time of construction.
 5. Masking: Metal shall be masked with masking tape, as well as other surfaces where its required to prevent the sealant smearing the adjacent surface. Upon completion of the caulking, remove the tape.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
 - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
 - c. Remove absorbent joint fillers that have become wet prior to sealant

application and replace with dry material.

- D. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed.
- E. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Material Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so that and installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.
- C. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- D. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing Work.

Secure Work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.

- E. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed Work. Arrange joints in exposed Work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to the ARCHITECT for final decision.
- F. Recheck measurements and dimensions, before starting each installation.
- G. Install each component during weather conditions and Project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 11 13

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
3. Division 09 Section "Painting" for field painting interior and exterior hollow metal doors and frames.
4. Division 26 "Electrical" Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators installed on frames with factory installed electrical knock out boxes.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 1. Elevations of each door design.
 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 6. Details of accessories.
 7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL 10C.
 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.

2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.
 - a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear "S" label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.
- D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.
- E. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CECO Door Products.
 - 2. Curries Company.
 - 3. Steelcraft.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.
 - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, or one-piece polystyrene core, securely bonded to both faces.
 - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 - 3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), minimum 18 gauge thick steel, Model 2.
 - 4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to have the face sheets joined by a continuous weld extending the full height of the door. Welds are to be ground, filled and dressed smooth. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).

5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, welded and filled, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.
 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 2. Fabricate frames with "closed and tight" miter seams continuously welded on face, finished smooth with no visible seam unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Welded Frames: Weld joints continuously through full throat width of frames, including rabbets, soffits, and stops; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 4. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors (up to 48 inches in width): Minimum 16 gauge thick steel sheet.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 2. Fabricate frames with "closed and tight" miter seams continuously welded on face, finished smooth with no visible seam unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Welded Frames: Weld joints continuously through full throat width of frames, including rabbets, soffits, and stops; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 4. Frames for Steel Doors: Minimum 16 gauge thick steel sheet.
- D. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
- E. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.

- B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.
- C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

- A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator's shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.
- B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames
- D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.
- E. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with the hollow metal door manufacturer's written instructions.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
 - 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.

3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld joints continuously through full throat width of frames, including rabbets, soffits, and stops; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.
3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
8. Electrical Knock Out Boxes: Factory weld 18 gauge electrical knock out boxes to frame for electrical hardware preps; including but not limited to, electric through wire transfer hardware, electrical raceways and wiring harnesses, door position switches, electric strikes, magnetic locks, and jamb mounted card readers as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" and "Access Control Hardware".
 - a. Provide electrical knock out boxes with a dual 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch knockouts.
 - b. Conduit to be coordinated and installed in the field (Division 26) from middle hinge box and strike box to door position box.
 - c. Electrical knock out boxes to comply with NFPA requirements and fit electrical door hardware as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
 - d. Electrical knock out boxes for continuous hinges should be located in the center of the vertical dimension on the hinge jamb.
9. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
10. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

- a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
 11. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
 12. Bituminous Coating: Where frames are fully grouted with an approved Portland Cement based grout or mortar, coat inside of frame throat with a water based bituminous or asphaltic emulsion coating to a minimum thickness of 3 mils DFT, tested in accordance with UL 10C and applied to the frame under a 3rd party independent follow-up service procedure.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.
 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness.
- C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 - 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
 - 4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Exterior and interior aluminum-framed storefronts.

- B. Related sections:

- 1. Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- 2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for Entrance Door Hardware.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:
 - 1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
 - 3. Failure includes the following:
 - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
 - d. Glazing-to-glazing contact.
 - e. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
 - f. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - g. Sealant failure.
 - h. Failure of operating units.

- B. Delegated Design: Design aluminum-framed systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer in project state, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Structural Loads:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Contract Documents.
 - a. Basic Wind Speed: As indicated on Contract Documents.
 - b. Importance Factor: As indicated on Contract Documents.
 - c. Exposure Category: As indicated on Contract Documents.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane shall not exceed $L/175$ of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to $3/4$ inch, whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to $L/360$ of clear span or $1/8$ inch, whichever is smaller.
- E. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.
- F. Story Drift: Provide aluminum-framed systems that accommodate design displacement of adjacent stories indicated.
1. Design Displacement: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Test Performance: Meet criteria for passing, based on building occupancy type, when tested according to AAMA 501.4 at design displacement and 1.5 times design displacement.
- G. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of ~~1.57~~ 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- H. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- I. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to AAMA 501.1 under dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

1. Maximum Water Leakage: According to AAMA 501.1. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters that is drained to exterior and water that cannot damage adjacent materials or finishes.
 - J. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
 2. Test Performance: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.
 - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
 - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
 3. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.
 - K. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 45 when tested according to AAMA 1503.
 - L. Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having an average U-factor of not more than 0.57 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F when tested according to AAMA 1503.
 - M. Structural Sealant: Capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed by aluminum-framed systems without failing adhesively or cohesively. When tested for preconstruction adhesion and compatibility, cohesive failure of sealant shall occur before adhesive failure.
 1. Adhesive failure occurs when sealant pulls away from substrate cleanly, leaving no sealant material behind.
 2. Cohesive failure occurs when sealant breaks or tears within itself but does not separate from each substrate because sealant-to-substrate bond strength exceeds sealant's internal strength.
 - N. Structural-Sealant Joints: Designed to produce tensile or shear stress of less than 20 psi.
 - O. Coordinate doors with hardware and electronic door operating devices and accessible entrances.
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. Submit in accordance with provisions stated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
 - B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.

- C. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of aluminum-framed systems.
 - 2. Include design calculations.
- F. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and testing agency.
- G. Preconstruction Test Reports: For sealant.
- H. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.
- C. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.
- D. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts:
 - 1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by the Design Professional shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not have evidence of water penetration.
 - a. Perform at least three tests prior to 10, 35 and 70 percent completion.
- E. Quality-Control Program for Structural-Sealant-Glazed System: Develop quality control program specifically for Project. Document quality-control procedures and verify results for aluminum-framed systems. Comply with ASTM C 1401 recommendations including, but not limited to, system material-qualification procedures, preconstruction sealant-testing program, procedures for system fabrication and installation, and intervals of reviews and checks.
- F. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to

sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by DP, except with DP's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to DP for review.
- G. Preconstruction Sealant Testing: For structural-sealant-glazed systems, perform sealant manufacturer's standard tests for compatibility with and adhesion of each material that will come in contact with sealants and each condition required by aluminum-framed systems.
1. Test a minimum five samples each of metal, glazing, and other material.
 2. Prepare samples using techniques and primers required for installed systems.
 3. For materials that fail tests, determine corrective measures necessary to prepare each material to ensure compatibility with and adhesion of sealants including, but not limited to, specially formulated primers. After performing these corrective measures on the minimum number of samples required for each material, retest materials.
- H. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.
- I. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- J. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with ASTM C 1401, "Guide for Structural Sealant Glazing" for design and installation of structural-sealant-glazed systems.
- K. Structural-Sealant Joints: Design reviewed and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer.
- L. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- M. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution. Coordinate observations with DP and with Owner's agent.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.

- b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Adhesive or cohesive sealant failures.
 - e. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - f. Failure of operating components.
2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of ~~Substantial~~ Material Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers: ~~Subject to compliance with requirements~~ Manufacturers providing products in compliance with requirements include ~~but are not limited to:~~
1. (Basis of Design) Kawneer North America
 2. Oldcastle Building Envelope
 3. YKK

2.2 ALUMINUM STOREFRONT FRAMING - EXTERIOR

- A. Basis of Design, Kawneer Trifab VG 451T Framing.
1. Depth - 4-1/2" deep with 2" sightline
 2. Center Plane glass application
 3. Flush glazed from either the inside or outside
 4. Screw Spline fabrication
 5. Dual Isolock® lanced and debridged thermal break
 6. Infill options up to 1-1/8" thickness
 7. Permanodic® anodized finishes in 7 choices
 8. Painted finishes in standard and custom choices
 9. Optional Features:
 10. High performance flashing
 11. Acoustical rating per AAMA 1801 and ASTM E 1425
 12. Wrap around panning and drip edge flashings

2.3 ALUMINUM STOREFRONTS AND ENTRANCES - INTERIOR

- A. Basis of Design, Kawneer Trifab VG 450 Framing.
1. Depth - 4-1/2" deep with 1 3/4" sightline.
 2. Center Plane glass application.
 3. Screw Spline fabrication.
 4. Infill options up to 1-1/8" thickness.
 5. Permanodic® anodized finishes in 7 choices.
 6. Painted finishes in standard and custom choices.

7. Acoustical rating per AAMA 1801 and ASTM E 1425.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

2.5 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with non-staining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, non-bleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
- D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.6 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2604 and containing not less than 50 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

Basis of Design: Finish to be Kawneer Permadize Sterling Gray #789G018.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2. Do not install damaged components.
- 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- 4. Rigidly secure non-movement joints.
- 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
- 6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

- 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
- 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

- 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
- 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

H. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:
1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
 2. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.
- B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: A qualified independent testing and inspecting agency shall be engaged to perform field tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas to determine compliance of installed systems with specified requirements shall take place as follows and in successive phases as indicated on Drawings. Do not proceed with installation of the next area until test results for previously completed areas show compliance with requirements. Perform the following tests on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
1. Air Infiltration: Areas shall be tested for air leakage of 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing under "Performance Requirements" Article, but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft., of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 783 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of ~~1.57~~ 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
 2. Water Penetration: Areas shall be tested according to ASTM E 1105 at a minimum uniform static-air-pressure difference of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure difference specified for laboratory testing under "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than ~~4.18~~ 6.24 lbf/sq. ft., and shall not evidence water penetration.
 3. Water Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, ~~a minimum area of 75 feet by 1 story of aluminum-framed systems designated~~ areas designed by DP shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform tests in each test area as directed by DP. Perform at least two tests, prior to 35 and 70 percent completion.
- C. Repair or remove work if test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at CP's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- E. Aluminum-framed assemblies will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. For entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 087100—DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.
- B. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hinges
 - 2. Continuous hinges
 - 3. Lock cylinders and keys
 - 4. Lock and latch sets
 - 5. Bolts
 - 6. Exit devices
 - 7. Push/Pull units
 - 8. Closers
 - 9. Overhead holders
 - 10. Miscellaneous door control devices
 - 11. Door trim units
 - 12. Protection plates
 - 13. Weatherstripping for exterior doors
 - 14. Sound stripping for interior doors
 - 15. Astragals or meeting seals on pairs of doors
 - 16. Thresholds
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Section 01 2000: Price and Payment Procedures
 - 2. Section 08 1113: Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
 - 3. Section 08 1400: Wood Doors
 - 4. Section 08 4113: Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
- D. Products furnished but not installed under this Section to include:
 - 1. Cylinders for locks on entrance doors.
 - 2. Final replacement cores and keys to be installed by Owner.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Standards of the following as referenced:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - 2. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI)
 - 3. Factory Mutual (FM)
 - 4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 5. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
 - a. UL 10C - Fire Tests Door Assemblies
 - 6. Warnock Hersey

- B. Regulatory standards of the following as referenced:
 - 1. Department of Justice, Office of the Attorney General, *Americans with Disabilities Act*, Public Law 101-336 (ADA).
 - 2. CABO/ANSI A117.1: *Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People*.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.

- B. Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements. For items other than those scheduled in the "Headings" of Section 3, provide catalog information for the specified items and for those submitted.

- C. Final hardware schedule coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on hardware indicated, organize schedule into vertical format "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Use specification Heading numbers with any variations suffixed a, b, etc. Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
 - b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Keying information.
 - i. Cross-reference numbers used within schedule deviating from those specified.
 - 1) Column 1: State specified item and manufacturer.
 - 2) Column 2: State prior approved substituted item and its manufacturer.
 - 2. Submittal Sequence: Submit final schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work

that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of schedule.

3. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.
- D. Provide samples if requested of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule. Submit samples prior to submission of final hardware schedule.
 1. Samples will be returned to the supplier. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated in the Work, within limitations of keying coordination requirements.
- E. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- F. Contract closeout submittals:
 1. Operation and maintenance data: Complete information for installed door hardware.
 2. Warranty: Completed and executed warranty forms.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and locksets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer.
 1. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the Project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that employs an experienced Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) who is available for consultation to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work.

Coordination Meetings:

- B.
 1. Contractor to set up and attend the following:
 - a. Lock distributor to meet with the Owner to finalize lock functions and keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.
 - b. Lock distributor and lock, closer and exit device manufacturer to meet with the installer prior to beginning of installation of door hardware. Instruct installer on proper installation of specified products.
 2. General Contractor to set up and attend the following:
- C. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and tested by UL or Warnock Hersey for given type/size opening and degree of label. Provide proper latching hardware, door closers, approved-bearing hinges and seals whether listed in the

Hardware Schedule or not. All hardware to comply with State and local codes and UL 10C.

1. Where emergency exit devices are required on fire-rated doors, (with supplementary marking on doors' UL labels indicating "Fire Door to be equipped with Fire Exit Hardware") provide UL label on exit devices indicating "Fire Exit Hardware".

D. All hardware is to comply with Federal and State Handicap laws.

E. Substitutions: Request for substitutions of items of hardware other than those listed as "acceptable and approved" shall be made to the architect in writing no later than fourteen (14) days prior to bid opening. Approval of substitutions will only be given in writing or by Addenda. Requests for substitutions shall be accompanied by samples and/or detailed information for each manufacturer of each product showing design, functions, material thickness and any other pertinent information needed to compare your product with that specified. Lack of this information will result in a refusal.

1.6 PRODUCTHANDLING

A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

B. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.

C. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.

D. Deliver individually packaged door hardware items promptly to place of installation (shop or Project site).

E. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

WARRANTY

1.7

Special warranties:

- A.
 1. Door Closers: Thirty year period
 2. Exit Devices: Three year period
 3. Locks and Cylinders: Three year period

MAINTENANCE

1.8

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions that are packed in hardware items for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

(*Denotes manufacturer referenced in the Hardware Headings)

A. Hinges:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. Ives*
 - b. Bommer
 - c. McKinney
2. Characteristics:
 - a. Templates: Provide only template-produced units.
 - b. Screws: Provide Phillips flat-head screws complying with the following requirements:
 - 1) For metal doors and frames install machine screws into drilled and tapped holes.
 - 2) For wood doors and frames install threaded-to-the-head wood screws.
 - 3) For fire-rated wood doors install #12 x 1-1/4 inch, threaded-to-the-head steel wood screws.
 - 4) Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.
 - c. Hinge pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
 - 1) Out-Swing Doors: Non-removable pins.
 - 2) In-Swing Doors: Non-rising pins.
 - 3) Tips: Flat button and matching plug. Finished to match leafs.
 - d. Size: Size hinges in accordance with specified manufacturer's published recommendations.
 - e. Quantity: Furnish one pair of hinges for all doors up to 5'-0" high. Furnish one hinge for each additional 2-1/2 feet or fraction thereof, unless otherwise specified in Hardware Headings.

B. Continuous Hinges:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. Ives*
 - b. Select Products
 - c. Markar
2. Characteristics:
 - a. Continuous gear hinges to be manufactured of extruded 6063-T6 aluminum alloy with anodized finish, or factory painted finish as scheduled.
 - b. All hinges are to be manufactured to template. Uncut hinges to be non-handed and to be a pinless assembly of three interlocking extrusions applied to the full height of the door and frame without mortising.
 - c. Vertical door loads to be carried on chemically lubricated polyacetal thrust bearings. The door and frame leaves to be continually geared together for the entire hinge length and secured with a full cover channel. Hinge to operate to a full 180°.
 - d. Hinges to be milled, anodized and assembled in matching pairs. Fasteners supplied to be steel self-drilling, self-tapping 12-24 x "7»" screws.

- e. Provide UL listed continuous hinges at fire doors. Continuous hinges at fire doors (suffix -FR) to meet the required ratings without the use of auxiliary fused pins or studs.

C. Cylinders:

- 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. Schlage* Primus
- 2. Characteristics:
 - a. Existing System: Grandmaster key the locks to the Owner's existing system, with a new master key for the Project.
 - b. Review the keying system with the Owner and provide the type required (master, grandmaster or great-grandmaster), either new or integrated into Owner's existing system.
 - c. Equip locksets with interchangeable core cylinders featuring patented, restricted keys (Schlage Primus) and auxiliary locking pin.
 - 1) Owner to furnish existing key biting records to Supplier/Manufacturer for integration of new cylinders into existing key system.
 - d. Furnish final cores and keys for installation by Owner.
 - e. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
 - f. Comply with Owner's instructions for master keying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock that is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.
 - 1) Permanently inscribe each key with number of lock that identifies cylinder manufacturer's key symbol, and notation, "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
 - g. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.
 - h. Key Quantity: Furnish 3 change keys for each lock, 5 master keys for each master system, 5 grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system, 5 construction master keys and 5 control keys for interchangeable core series.
 - 1) Furnish 50 extra key blanks.
 - 2) Furnish construction master keys to General Contractor.

D. Extra Heavy Duty Cylindrical Locks and Latches: as scheduled, fastened with through- bolts.

- 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. Schlage ND Series*
 - b. Falcon T Series
 - c. Sargent 10 Line
 - d. Best 9K Series
- 2. Required Features:
 - a. Chassis: Cylindrical design, corrosion-resistant plated cold-rolled steel.
 - b. Locking Spindle: Stainless steel, interlocking design.
 - c. Latch Retractors: Forged steel. Balance of inner parts: Corrosion-resistant plated steel, or stainless steel.
 - d. Lever Trim: Accessible design, independent operation, spring-cage supported, minimum 2" clearance from lever mid-point to door face.
 - e. All lock functions: 7 year warranty, Vandalguard function outside lever is

- f. disengaged when in the locked mode.
- f. Rosettes: Minimum 3-7/16" diameter for coverage of ANSI/DHIA115.18, 1994 door preparation, through-bolt lugs on both spring cages to fully engage this pattern.
- g. Springs: Full compression type.
- h. Strikes: 16 gage curved steel, bronze or brass with 1" deep box construction, lips of sufficient length to clear trim and protect clothing.
- i. Lock Series and Design: Schlage ND series, Athens design.
- j. Certifications:
 - 1) ANSI A156.2, 1994, Series 4000, Grade 1. Tested to exceed 3,000,000 cycles.
 - 2) UL listed for A label single doors up to 4 ft x 8 ft.

E. Exit Devices:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. Von Duprin 35A/98 Series*
 - b. Falcon 24/25 Series
 - c. Precision Apex 2100
 - d. Detex Advantex Series
2. Characteristics:
 - a. Exit devices to be UL Listed for life safety. Exit devices for fire rated openings to have "UL" labels for "Fire Exit Hardware."
 - b. Exit devices mounted on labeled wood doors to be mounted on the door per the door manufacturer's requirements.
 - c. All trim to be thru-bolted to the lock stile case.
 - d. Lever trim to be solid case material with a break-away feature to limit damage to the unit from vandalism. Lever design to match locksets.
 - e. All exit devices to be made of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum material, powder coated, anodized, or plated to the standard architectural finishes to match the balance of the door hardware.
 - f. Provide glass bead conversion kits to shim exit devices on doors with raised glass beads.
 - g. All exit devices to be one manufacturer. No deviation will be considered.
 - h. All series exit devices to incorporate a fluid damper, which decelerates the touchpad on its return stroke and eliminates noise associated with exit device operation. All exit devices to be non-handed. Touchpad to extend a minimum of 1/2 of the door width and to extend to the height of the cross rail housing for a "no pinch" operation. Plastic touchpads are not acceptable. All latchbolts to be the deadlocking type. Latchbolts to have a self-lubricating coating to reduce wear. Plated or plastic coated latchbolts are not acceptable. Plastic linkage and "dogging" components are not acceptable.
 - i. Surface vertical rod devices to be UL labeled for fire door applications without the use of bottom rod assemblies. Where bottom rods are required for security applications, the devices to be UL labeled for fire doors applications with rod and latch guards by the device manufacturer.
 - j. Exit devices to include impact resistant, flush mounted end cap design to avoid damage due to carts and other heavy objects passing through an opening. End cap to be of heavy-duty metal alloy construction and provide horizontal adjustment to provide alignment with device cover plate. When exit device end cap is installed, no raised edges will

- protrude.
 - k. Exit Device Series and Design: Von Duprin 98 series, 996L trim with 07 lever design.
- F. Closers and Door Control Devices:
- 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. LCN Closers 4010/4110 Series*
 - b. Norton 7700 Series
 - c. Corbin Russwin DC800
 - 2. Characteristics:
 - a. Door closers to have fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with a high strength cast iron cylinder.
 - b. All closers to utilize a stable fluid withstanding temperature range of 120°F to -30°F without seasonal adjustment of closer speed to properly close the door. Closers for fire-rated doors to be provided with temperature stabilizing fluid that complies with standards UBC 7-2 (1997) and UL 10C.
 - c. Spring power to be continuously adjustable over the full range of closer sizes, and allow for reduced opening force for the physically handicapped. Spring power adjustment (LCN Fast TM Power Adjust) allows for quick and accurate power adjustment and visually shows closer power size settings by way of dial adjustment gauge located on closer spring tube. Hydraulic regulation to be by tamper-proof, non-critical valves. Closers to have separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed and back check.
 - d. All closers to have solid forged steel main arms (and forearms for parallel arm closers) and where specified to have a cast-in solid stop on the closer shoe ("CUSH"). All parallel arm mounted closers to have "EDA" type arms or, where door travel on out-swing doors must be limited, use "CUSH" or "SCUSH" type closers. Auxiliary stops are not required when "CUSH" type closers are used. Provide drop plates where top rail of door is not sufficient for closer mounting. Provide "cush shoe supports" and "blade stop spacers" where dictated by frame details.
 - e. Overhead concealed closers to have spring power adjustable for 50% increase in closing power and fully mortised door tracks.
 - f. All surface closers to be certified to exceed ten million (10,000,000) full load cycles by a recognized independent testing laboratory. All closers (overhead, surface and concealed) to be of one manufacturer and carry manufacturer's thirty year warranty Access-Free Manual Closers: Where manual closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped provide adjustable units complying with ADA and ANSI A-117.1 provisions for door opening force.
 - g. Closers to be installed to allow door swing as shown on plans. Doors swinging into exit corridors to provide for corridor clear width as required by code. Where possible, mount closers inside rooms.
 - h. Powder coating finish to be certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing by ETL, an independent testing laboratory used by BHMA for ANSI certification.
 - i. Combination Door Closers and Holders: Provide units designed to hold door in open position under normal usage and to release and automatically close door under fire conditions. Incorporate an integral

electromagnetic holder mechanism designed for use with UL listed fire detectors, provided with normally closed switching contacts.

G. Overhead Door Holders:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. GlynnJohnson*
 - b. Rixson Firemark
2. Characteristics:
 - a. Provide heavy duty door holders surface mounted of stainless steel.
 - b. Surface holders to be installed with the jamb bracket mounted on the stop.

H. Floor Stops and Wall Bumpers:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. Trimco
 - b. Ives*
 - c. Rockwood Manufacturing
2. Characteristics: Refer to Hardware Headings.

I. Door Bolts/Coordinators:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. Trimco
 - b. Ives*
 - c. Rockwood Manufacturing
2. Characteristics:
 - a. Flush bolts to be forged brass 6-3/4" x 1", with 1/2" diameter bolts. Plunger to be supplied with milled surface one side that fits into a matching guide.
 - b. Automatic flush bolts to be UL listed as top and bottom bolts on a pair of classified fire doors. Bolt construction to be of rugged steel and brass components.
 - c. Self-latching flush bolts to be UL listed as top and bottom bolts on a pair of classified fire doors. Bolt construction to be of rugged steel and brass components.
 - d. Automatic flush bolts and self-latching flush bolts to be UL listed for fire door application without bottom bolts (LBB).
 - e. Furnish dust proof bottom strikes.
 - f. Coordinator to be soffit mounted non-handed fully automatic UL listed coordinating device for sequential closing of paired doors with or without astragals.
 - g. Provide filler piece to close the header. Provide brackets as required for mounting of soffit applied hardware.

J. Push Plates:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. Trimco
 - b. Ives^{cc}
 - c. Rockwood Manufacturing
2. Characteristics:
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Provide manufacturers standard exposed fasteners.
 - b. Material to be forged stainless steel, per the Hardware Headings.

- c. Provide plates sized as shown in Hardware Headings.
- K. Door Pulls & Pull Plates:
- 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. Trimco
 - b. Ives*
 - c. Rockwood Manufacturing
 - 2. Characteristics:
 - a. Provide concealed thru-bolted trim on back to back mounted pulls, but not for single units.
 - b. Material to be forged stainless steel.
 - c. Provide units sized as shown in Hardware Headings.
- L. Push Pull Sets:
- 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. Trimco
 - b. Ives*
 - c. Rockwood Manufacturing
 - 2. Characteristics:
 - a. Provide mounting systems as shown in hardware sets.
 - b. Material to be tubular stainless steel.
 - c. Provide Push/Pull sets sized as shown in Hardware Headings.
- M. Protective Plates:
- 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. Trimco
 - b. Ives*
 - c. Rockwood Manufacturing
 - 2. Characteristics:
 - a. Provide manufacturers standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine screws or self-tapping screws.
 - b. Materials:
 - 1) Metal Plates: Stainless Steel, .050 inch (U.S. 18 gage).
 - c. Fabricate protection plates not more than 2 inches less than door width on push side and not more than 1 inch less than door width on pull side.
 - d. Heights:
 - 1) Kick plates to be 10 inches in height.
 - 2) Kick plates and Mop plates to be 1" less than bottom rail height where applicable.
 - 3) Armor plates to be 36 inches in height. Armor plates on fire doors to comply with NFPA 80.
- N. Thresholds:
- 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. Zero Weatherstripping Co., Inc.*
 - b. National Guard Products, Inc.“
 - c. Reese Industries
 - 2. Types: Indicated in Hardware Headings.
- O Door Seals/Gasketing:
- 1. Acceptable manufacturers:

- a. Zero Weatherstripping Co., Inc.”
 - b. National Guard Products, Inc.*
 - c. Reese Industries
2. Types: Indicated in Hardware Headings.

P. Silencers:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. Ives*
 - b. Hager
 - c. Rockwood Manufacturing
2. Three for each single door; two for each pair of doors.

Q. Key Cabinet and System:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. Telkee, Inc.
2. Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150 percent of the number of locks required for the project.
 - a. Provide complete cross index system set up by key control distributor, and place keys on markers and hooks in the cabinet as determined by the final key schedule.
 - b. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.
 - c. Provide multiple-drawer type cabinet.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.
1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using

- B. manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI/BHMA A156 series standards for each type of hardware item and with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.

- C. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.

1. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.

2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.
3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners.
4. Do not use thru-bolts or sex bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of adequately fastening the hardware, or otherwise found in Headings. Coordinate with wood doors and metal doors and frames. Where thru-bolts are used, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt as a means of reinforcing the work, or use sex screw fasteners.

2.3 HARDWARE FINISHES

- A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and lock sets (or push-pull units if no latch or lock sets).
- B. Provide finishes that match those established by ANSI or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.
- C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.
- D. Provide protective lacquer coating on all exposed hardware finishes of brass, bronze, and aluminum, except as otherwise indicated. The suffix "-NL" is used with standard finish designations to indicate "no lacquer."
- E. The designations used to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.
 1. Hinges (Exterior): 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
 2. Hinges (Interior): 652 (US26D) Satin Chrome Plated Steel
 3. Continuous Hinges: 628 (US28) Clear Anodized Aluminum
 4. Flush Bolts: 626 (US26D) Satin Chrome Plated Brass/Bronze
 5. Cylindrical Locks: 626 (US26D) Satin Chrome Plated
 6. Exit Devices: 626 (US28D) Satin Chrome
 7. Door Closers: 689 Powder Coat Aluminum
 8. Push Plates: 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
 9. Pull Plates: 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
 10. Protective Plates: 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
 11. Door Stops: 626 (US26D) Satin Chrome Plated Brass/Bronze
 12. Overhead Holders: 630 Satin Stainless Steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by Architect.
 - 1. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
 - 2. NWWDA Industry Standard I.5.1.7, "Hardware Locations for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.
- C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "JointSeaters".
- F. Weatherstripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.

32 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made.
 - 1. Where door hardware is installed more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to function properly with final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Door Hardware Supplier's Field Service:
 - 1. Inspect door hardware items for correct installation and adjustment after complete installation of door hardware.
 - 2. Instruct Owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.
 - 3. File written report of this inspection to Architect.

3.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

3.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

HW SET: AL-01

DOOR #(S):

315C 315D

EACH TO HAVE:

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-35A-NL-OP-388	630	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057-ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061-ICX	626	SCH
2	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190HD 10" O	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH SRI	689	LCN
1	EA	MEETING EDGE SEALS	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER	689	LCN
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME MANUFACTURER		
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		
1	EA	THRESHOLD	544A-223	A	ZER

HW SET: AL-02

DOOR #(S):

310 311 312 313 314

EACH TO HAVE:

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCKSET	AL70TD JUP	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS441	626	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME MANUFACTURER		

HW SET: 01

DOOR #(S):

100A 100C 100D 208 315A 315B

EACH TO HAVE:

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224HD	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	98-NL	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057-ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SHCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S-BK	S-BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-MSLA-10	A	ZER
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142A	A	ZER

HW SET: 02

DOOR #(S):

100B 106B 203 204

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-98-NL	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057-ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061-ICX	626	SCH
2	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S-BK	S-BK	ZER

HW SET: 03

DOOR #(S):

103 104 201 202

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE LOCK	AL50TD JUP	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS441	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S-BK	S-BK	ZER

COORDINATE FLOOR STOP WITH FURNITURE TO MAXIMIZE DOOR SWING AND MINIMIZE TRIPPING HAZARDS.

HW SET: 04

DOOR #(S):

105 112 113 114

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	AL80TD JUP	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011	689	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS441	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S-BK	S-BK	ZER

HW SET: 05

DOOR #(S):

106A

EACH TO HAVE:

6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-9847-NL-LBR	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-9847-DT-LBR	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057-ICX	626	SCH
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061-ICX	626	SCH
3	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S-BK	S-BK	ZER

HW SET: 06

DOOR #(S):

107

EACH TO HAVE:

6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	AL80TD JUP	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 CUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	188S-BK	S-BK	ZER
1	SET	MEETING EDGE SEALS	8192AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-MSLA-10	A	ZER
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142A	A	ZER

HW SET: 07

DOOR #(S):

108

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	AL80TD JUP	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	188S-BK	S-BK	ZER

HW SET: 08

DOOR #(S):

109

115

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70TD SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	188S-BK	S-BK	ZER

HW SET: 09

DOOR #(S):

110 111

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	188S-BK	S-BK	ZER

HW SET: 10

DOOR #(S):

205A 205B 206A 206B

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE LOCK	ND70TD SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS441	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S-BK	S-BK	ZER

HW SET: 11

DOOR #(S):

207 401 402 403 404

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY SET	AL40S JUP	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	1461 SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S-BK	S-BK	ZER

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Glazed entrances and storefronts.
 - 2. Interior glass.
 - 3. Exterior Glazing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturer: A firm that produces primary glass or fabricated glass as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Deterioration of Laminated Glass: Defects developed from normal use attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Building Code Requirements: Provide glazing assemblies and components which comply with requirements of the Building Code.
- B. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- C. Glass Design: Glass thickness indicated is minimums and is for detailing only. Confirm glass thickness by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for various size openings in nominal thickness indicated, but not less than thickness and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. Glass Thickness: Select minimum glass thickness to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:

- a. Specified Design Wind Loads: As indicated.
 - b. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 1 lite per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
 - 1) Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.
 - c. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all four edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
 - 1) For monolithic-glass lites heat treated to resist wind loads.
 - 2) For laminated-glass lites.
- D. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
- 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 degrees F, ambient; 180 degrees F, material surfaces.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
- 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
 - 2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
 - 3. Center-of-Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200 methodology using LBL-35298 WINDOW 4.1 computer program.
 - 4. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. Submit in accordance with provisions stated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
 - B. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
 - C. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- square Samples for glass.
 - 1. Each glass type indicated.
 - D. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thickness for each size opening and location.
 - E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
 - F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and Owners, and other information specified.

- G. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: From glazing sealant manufacturer indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.
- H. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating the following products comply with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products:
 - 1. All glass indicated.
 - 2. Glazing sealants.
- I. SWRI Validation Certificate: For each elastomeric glazing sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- J. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
- K. Certification: Include structural analysis of glazing signed and sealed by a professional engineer registered in the state of South Carolina responsible for their preparation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Clear Glass: Obtain clear float glass from one primary-glass manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Tinted Glass: Obtain tinted, heat-absorbing, and light-reducing float glass from one primary-glass manufacturer for each tint color indicated.
- D. Source Limitations for Laminated Glass: Obtain laminated-glass units from one manufacturer using the same type of glass lites and interlayers for each type of unit indicated.
- E. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.
- F. Glass Product Testing: Obtain glass test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing glass products.
 - 1. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - 2. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- G. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Product Testing: Obtain sealant test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period.
 - 1. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

2. Test elastomeric glazing sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.
- H. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
 4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- I. Moisture Intrusion Testing: performance testing of installed glazing systems shall be performed to verify that they are installed properly.
1. AAMA 501 – Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Windows and Sliding Glass Doors.
 2. AAMA 502 –Voluntary specification for Field Testing of Metal Storefronts, Curtain Walls and Sloped Glazing Systems.
 3. ASTM E1105 –Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors and Curtain Walls by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference.
- J. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Submit to elastomeric glazing sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of each glass type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member that will contact or affect elastomeric glazing sealants.
1. Use manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether priming and other specific preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 - a. Perform tests under normal environmental conditions replicating those that will exist during installation.
 2. Submit not fewer than nine pieces of each type and finish of glass-framing members and each type, class, kind, condition, and form of glass (monolithic, laminated, and insulating units) as well as one sample of each glazing accessory (gaskets, tape sealants, setting blocks, and spacers).
 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 4. For materials failing tests, obtain sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including the use of specially formulated primers.
 5. Testing will not be required if elastomeric glazing sealant manufacturers submit data based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, glazing materials matching those submitted.

K. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, permanently mark safety glass with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

L. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 degrees F.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by laminated-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for laminated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Glazing Manufacturer and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following manufacturers:

1. (Basis of Design) Viracon Owatonna, MN, (800) 533-2080
2. PPG Industries, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA, (800) 377-5267.
3. AFG Industries, Ill, Kingsport, TN. (800) 251-0441;

B. Security Glazing Manufacturer and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following manufacturers:

1. Global Security Glazing, Selma, AL (800) 633-2513 (Basis of Design)
2. General Electrical Company
3. Sheffield Plastics, Inc.

- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.2 SAFETY GLAZING

- A. Safety Glazing: Provide safety glazing as required by IBC 2006 for hazardous locations.
1. Glazing in swinging doors.
 2. Glazing in an individual fixed or operable panel adjacent to a door where the nearest exposed edge of the glazing is within a 24-inch arc of either vertical edge of the door in a closed position and where the bottom exposed edge of the glazing is less than 60 inches above the walking surface.

2.3 HEAT-TREATED FLOAT GLASS

- A. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fabrication Process: By vertical (tong-held) or horizontal (roller-hearth) process, at manufacturer's option, except provide horizontal process where indicated as tongless or free of tong marks.
- C. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent glass, flat); Quality q3 (glazing select); class, kind, and condition as indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.4 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Laminated Glass: Comply with ASTM C 1172 for kinds of laminated glass indicated and other requirements specified, including those in the Laminated-Glass Schedule at the end of Part 3.
- B. Interlayer: Interlayer material as indicated and of thickness indicated with a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after laminating glass lites and installation.
- C. Laminating Process: Fabricate laminated glass to produce glass free of foreign substances and air or glass pockets.

2.5 SECURITY GLASS

- A. Refer to Specification Section 08 80 00 Security Glass and Glazing.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with recommendations of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard as required to comply with system performance requirements.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 - 2. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.
- B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied, chemically curing sealant in the Glazing Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.
 - 1. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified in the Glazing Sealant Schedule, provide products with the capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements in ASTM C 920 for uses indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Identical to product used in test assembly to obtain fire-resistance rating.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.

- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with indoor and outdoor faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 - 3. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

3.6 GLASS TYPES - INTERIOR

- A. Glass Types - General: Provide glass types fabricated of the glass products indicated.
 - 1. Select products to comply with performance requirements indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Interior glass thickness: 6 mm (1/4 inch nominal), unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Fabricate glass with bite and edge clearance dimensions, including tolerances, as recommended by manufacturer and FGMA "Glazing Manual."
 - 4. Where safety glazing is required by governing authorities, provide certified safety glazing.
 - 5. Cut tempered glass to size and shape and drill holes prior to tempering.
 - 6. Grind exposed edges smooth, using methods recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Glass Type G-1_: Tempered Glass Clear.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/4 inch
 - 2. Fully Tempered
 - 3. Color: Clear
 - 4. Location: as indicated.

3.7 EXTERIOR GLAZING SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type IG-1: Exterior Glass Vision:
 - 1. Type: 1 inch insulated glazing Viracon VNE 19-63
 - a. Outboard Lite: Viracon 1/4 inch HS w/Low-E Vue-50 coating on number 2 surface
 - b. Air Space: 1/2-inch.
 - c. Inboard Lite: Viracon Clear.
 - 2. VNE 19-63 Properties
 - a. Transmittance
 - 1) Visible Light 62%
 - 2) Solar Energy 24%
 - 3) Ultra-Violet* 5%
 - b. Reflectance

- 1) Visible Light-Exterior 10%
- 2) Visible Light-Interior 10%
- 3) Solar Energy 37%
- c. ASHRAE U-Value
 - 1) Winter 0.29 Btu/(hr x sqft x °F)
 - 2) Summer 0.26 Btu/(hr x sqft x °F)
- d. European U-Value 1.5
- e. Shading Coefficient 0.33
- f. Relative Heat Gain 70 Btu/hr x sqft
- g. Solar Factor (SHGC) 0.25
- h. LSG 2.14

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessories: Metal beads, trim, or molding used to protect or conceal corners, edges, or abutments of the gypsum board construction.
- B. Critical or Severe Lighting: Strong side lighting from windows or surface-mounted light fixtures such as wall and ceiling areas abutting window mullions or skylights, long hallways, or atriums with large surface areas flooded with artificial and/or natural lighting.
- C. Joint Photographing or telegraphing: The shadowing of the finished joint areas through the surface decoration.
- D. Drywall Primer: A paint material specifically formulated to fill the pores and equalize the suction difference between gypsum board surface paper and the compound used on finished joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories and over skim coatings.
- E. Skim Coat: A thin coat of joint compound, or a material manufactured especially for this purpose, applied over the entire surface to fill imperfections in the joint work, smooth the paper texture, and provide a uniform surface for decorating. Excess compound is immediately sheared off, leaving a film of skim coating compound completely covering the paper.
- F. Spotting: To cover fastener heads with joint compound.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gypsum Board Assembly Deflections:
 - 1. All standard wallboard areas shall be constructed for deflection not to exceed 1/240 of the wall height when subjected to a positive and negative pressure of 5-psf.

2. All standard wallboard areas to receive ceramic tile finishes shall be constructed for deflection not to exceed $1/360$ of the wall height when subjected to a positive and negative pressure of 5-psf.
3. All wallboard ceilings shall be constructed for a deflection not to exceed $1/360$ of the distance between supports.

1.5 FINISH LEVELS – FROM GA-214-96

- A. Level 1: All joints and interior angles shall have tape set in joint compound. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound. Tool marks and ridges are acceptable.
 1. Plenum areas above ceilings; areas where the assembly would generally be concealed or in building service corridors, and other areas not normally open to public view. Some degree of sound and smoke control is provided; “firetaping.” may require fire-resistance rating as part of fire-rated assembly.
- B. Level 2: All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and wiped with a joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with a coat of joint compound. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound. Tool marks and ridges are acceptable. Joint compound applied over the body of the tape at the time of tape embedment shall be considered a separate coat of joint compound and shall satisfy the conditions of this level.
 1. Areas where water-resistant gypsum backing board (ASTM C 630) is used as a substrate for tile..
- C. Level 3: (Not Used)
- D. Level 4: All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and two separate coats of joint compound applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
 1. Areas where flat and satin (eggshell) paints, light textures, or wall coverings are to be applied unless otherwise noted in the drawings.
 2. Gloss, semi-gloss, and enamel paints are not recommended over this level of finish.
- E. Level 5: All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and two separate coats of joint compound applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. A thin skim coat of joint compound or a material manufactured especially for this purpose, shall be applied to the entire surface. The surface shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
 1. This highest quality finish is the most effective method to provide a uniform surface and minimize the possibility of joint photographing and of fasteners showing through the final decoration.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations, fabrication, and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.
- C. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size sample in 12-inch long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. References and Industry Standard Guidelines:
 - 1. Association Publications
 - a. ASTM International. ASTM C 754: Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM, 2000.
 - 2. National Gypsum Company. Gypsum Construction Guide. 7th ed. Charlotte, NC: National Gypsum Company, 2001.
 - 3. USG Corporation. The Gypsum Construction Handbook. Centennial ed. Chicago, IL: USG Corporation, 2000.
 - 4. Gypsum Association Fire Resistance Design Manual GA-600.
- D. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wall coverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
 - 2. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. G-P Gypsum.
 - b. National Gypsum Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.
 - d. Or approved equal.
- B. Regular Type:
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Type X:
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: With moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces and as backing board for tile work.

2.3 HIGH IMPACT RESISTANT GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers and Products

1. "Hi-Impact XP Gypsum Board", National Gypsum Company or approved equal.

B. Materials

1. Classification: Level 3 - Heavy Duty in accordance with ASTM C 1629 Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels

2. Location: As indicated on drawings.

C. Wall Assembly Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated on drawings.

D. Wall Assembly STC: As indicated on drawings.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

D. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

2.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At walls and surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
4. Level 5: Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Regular Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Type X: at Fire Resistance rated and as indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Cementitious Backer Units: at partitions to receive tile and as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Multilayer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying face layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints 1 framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
 - 3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
 - 4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
- C. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes interior applications of the following:
 - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile
 - 2. Stone Thresholds
 - 3. Waterproof membrane
 - 4. Accessory and installation materials.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for gypsum board assemblies including tile backer board to be installed in association with vertical applications of tile as covered in this Section.
 - 2. Division 09 for various additional finishes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details and location of expansion, contraction, control and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
 - 2. Stone thresholds in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.
 - 3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 - 4. Resilient Transition Strips in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type composition, and color indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer is a five-star member of the National Tile Contractors Association.
 - 2. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Forman Certifications
 - 3. Installer employs Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installer or installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile layers.
- B. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A 137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A 137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A 108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

- C. Floor-Score Compliance: Tile for floors shall comply with requirements of Floor Score Standard.
- D. Coefficient of Friction: Floor Tile in all interior or exterior areas to be as stated below, as measured by ASTM C 1028. For exterior walk surfaces or interior floors subject to wetting, compliance to be based on measurement as "wet."
 - 1. Level surfaces: 0.60 minimum.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Tile Products:
 - 1. Manufacturers / sources include the following; specific applications and products are as indicated on drawings. Refer to Sheet I-001 Finish Legend and Key Notes.
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Olean; a Division of Mohawk Industries, Inc.
 - b. Traditions in Tile and Stone.
 - c. Specialty Tile Products
 - d. DalTile
 - 3. Composition: As indicated on drawings
 - 4. Module Size: As indicated on drawings
 - 5. Thickness: As indicated or as inherent to product indicated on drawings.
 - 6. Surface: Slip-resistant, with abrasive admixture at floors.
 - 7. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
 - 8. Grout Color: As selected by Design Professional from manufacturer's full range.
 - 9. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes.

2.3 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
 - 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or less above adjacent floor surface.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A 108.02.
- B. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A 118.1.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A 118.4.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Water-Cleanable Sanded Grout: ANSI A 118.6.

1. Basis-of-Design: Specific products as indicated on drawings.
2. Manufacturers: Provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 1. Sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tileadjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type 5; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Backer Board:
 1. Walls: Refer to Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies".
- C. Tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- D. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
- E. Reducer Strips: Resilient transition / reducer strips per I-001 Finish Schedule and Key Notes, finish as selected by Design Professional from manufacturer's standards.

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time,

and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, and free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A 108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile follows installed with bonded mortar bed comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI 108.01 for installation indicated.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A 108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 - 1. Comply with applicable TCA Handbook for Tile Installation requirements listed below:
 - a. Interior Floors, Over Concrete; On-Ground Concrete; Ceramic Tile F-113-16
 - i. Refer to Membrane Options should existing in-plane cracks be present
 - b. Interior Floors Over Concrete; Above Ground Concrete; Ceramic Tile; F113A-16
 - i. Refer to Membrane Options should existing in-plane cracks be present
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- A. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

- D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with 1/16 inch joint width.
- F. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
- G. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Waterproof Membrane: install per manufacturer's recommendations as required

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter and haze.
- B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Ceilings consisting of lay-in tiles and exposed suspension systems.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for gypsum assemblies including suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 - 2. Divisions 23 through 28 for mechanical and electrical devices installed in the lay-in ceiling.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system members.
 - 2. Method of attaching suspension system hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures; air outlets and inlets; speakers; sprinklers; and special moldings at walls, column penetrations, and other junctures of acoustical ceilings with adjoining construction.
 - 4. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96).
- C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each type of ceiling assembly indicated; in sets for each color, texture, and pattern specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.
 - 1. Full-size samples of each acoustical tile type, pattern, and color.
 - 2. Set of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long samples of exposed moldings for each color and system type required.
- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Design Professionals and owners, and other information specified.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed acoustical tile ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Ceiling Units: Obtain each acoustical ceiling tile from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.
- C. Source Limitations for Suspension System: Obtain each suspension system from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles and suspension system components to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical tiles and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials:
 - 1. Furnish one carton of each type of acoustical panels as additional material.
 - 2. Store on Project site where directed by Owner

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Provide one of the products indicated for each designation as indicated on the drawings.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL

- A. Basis-of-Design: Acoustical tile ceilings as manufactured by Armstrong, specific product as indicated on drawings
 - 1. Acceptable manufacturers: Products of the following manufacturers comparable in type and quality are acceptable:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation, a Saint-Gobain Company.
 - c. U.S.G. Corporation.
 - d. MBI Products
- B. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectance, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring Noise Reduction Coefficient: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
- C. Antimicrobial Treatment: Provide acoustical tiles treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial solution consisting of a synergistic blend of substituted ammonium salts of alkylated phosphoric acids admixed with free alkylated phosphoric acid that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria.
 - 1. Location: Food preparation areas, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
- D. Tile Characteristics: Comply with requirements indicated, including ASTM E 1264 classifications.

2.03 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements. Coordinate requirements below with special provisions indicated on drawings.
- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Cast-in-Place and Postinstalled Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection (High Humidity Rooms): Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC service condition (mild).

- c. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; alloy 304 or 316 for anchor.
 - 2. Postinstalled Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung) will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.
- E. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- F. Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical tile edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material and finish as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
 - 1. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
- G. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's product designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking and for minimum dry film thickness.
 - a. Organic Coating: Manufacturer's standard thermosetting coating system with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.8 to 1.2 mils (0.02 to 0.03 mm).
 - b. Color: Match color indicated by referencing manufacturers' standard color designations.
 - 2. Manufacturer: Provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation, a Saint-Gobain Company.
 - c. Chicago Metallic Corporation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut,

with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage, and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical tile ceilings.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordinating other work

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical tile ceilings to comply with publications referenced below per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
 1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension System Installations: Comply with ASTM C 636.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size: supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure; that are appropriate for substrate; and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or drilled-in anchors that extend through forms into concrete.
 7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members
 9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.

- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical units.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:
 - 1. Install tiles in a basket-weave pattern.
- F. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.
 - 1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.
 - 2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tile and moldings, spaced 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 64 20 - WOOD GYMNASIUM FLOORING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section includes Wood Gymnasium Flooring

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Related work specified under other sections.

1. CONCRETE SUBFLOORS

- a. Slab depression is indicated on the drawings.
- b. The general contractor shall furnish and install the concrete subfloor depressing the slab sufficiently to accommodate the floor system. The slab shall be steel troweled and finished smooth to a tolerance of 1/8" in any 10' radius by the general contractor. High spots shall be ground level, and low spots filled in with approved leveling compound by the general contractor to the full approval of the Flooring Contractor.

2. MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING

- a. Concrete subfloors on or below grade shall be adequately waterproofed beneath the slab and at the perimeter walls and on earth side of below grade walls by general contractor using suitable type membrane.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association
- B. DIN - Performance Standard DIN 18032, Part 2.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer

1. Manufacturer of resilient flooring shall be a firm specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section.
2. Manufacturer of flooring and subfloor components must be ISO 9001:2008 Certified to assure quality control of materials provided.
3. Basis of design shall be "NeoShok" sports floor system as provided by Connor Sports Flooring, www.connorfloor.com, (800-833-7144).
4. Materials other than those listed must be approved 10 days prior by written addendum. Materials from non-approved manufacturers will not be accepted.

B. Installer (Flooring Contractor)

1. The complete installation of the flooring system, as described in the scope of these specifications, shall be carried out by an experienced installer (Flooring Contractor), and the work shall be performed in accordance with most recent installation instructions of the manufacturer.
2. Installer (Flooring Contractor) shall be liable for all matters related to installation for a period of one year after the floor has been substantially installed and completed.

C. Performance Testing

1. Flooring system shall have been independently tested and evaluated for Athletic Performance according to the International Standard DIN 18032, Part 2.
2. DIN testing engineer shall be an ISO 17025 System member rated for each performed test conducted.
3. Flooring system shall have been independently tested and evaluated for Engineering Performance according to the Structural Testing and Engineering Measures (STEM).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Specification - Submit specification sheets.
- B. Sample - Submit one sample of specified system, 12"x12".
- C. Maintenance Literature - Upon completion of floor installation, send to general contractor for inclusion in close out documents a CARE CARD. This card spells out care and maintenance instructions including temperature and humidity ranges for areas where flooring is installed.
- D. Shop drawing indicating game lines, joints, adjacent materials and dimensions.

1.6 WORKING CONDITIONS

- A. The wood flooring specified herein shall not be installed until all masonry, painting, plaster, tile, marble and terrazzo work is completed, and overhead mechanical trades and painters have finished in the wood floor areas. The building shall be enclosed and watertight.
- B. The concrete subfloor shall be determined dry by industry standard testing procedures, free of foreign materials and turned over to the installer (Flooring Contractor) broom clean. Moderate room temperature of 65 degrees or more shall be maintained a week preceding and throughout the duration of the work. Humidity conditions within the building shall approximate the humidity conditions that will prevail when the building is occupied.
- C. Permanent heat, light and ventilation shall be installed and operating during and after installation, maintaining a range of temperature and humidity compatible with the expected low and high moisture content of the flooring. The wood moisture content range is determined by the flooring contractor based on the facility's mechanical controls and/or geographical location.
- D. Flooring must be stored in a dry, well-ventilated area, not in contact with masonry, to acclimate to building conditions and shall be installed at moisture content compatible with the normally expected environmental range of temperature and relative humidity achieved while the facility is occupied.
- E. General Contractor shall lock floor area after floor is finished to allow proper cure time. If general contractor or owner requires use of gym after proper cure time, he shall protect the

floor by covering with non-marring Kraft paper or red rosin paper with taped joints until acceptance by owner of complete gymnasium floor.

- F. Working conditions as described above shall be followed. Variations and substitutions shall be submitted for approval to the architect who shall advise Connor of the same.

1.7 HUMIDITY CONTROL

- A. Since all wood flooring will expand and contract as relative humidity varies, it is important to minimize extremes between low and high. Hardwood flooring is manufactured at moisture content most compatible with a 35%-50% relative humidity range. Geographical regions and available mechanicals determine the typical range of temperature and humidity for each facility. Maintaining a 15% fluctuation between highest and lowest average indoor relative humidity provides limited shrinkage and growth. Facility managers should make use of available HVAC systems to prevent excessive tightening and shrinkage of flooring.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufactures shall warrant that the materials it has supplied will be free from manufacturing defects for a period of one year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Basis of Design: Connor Neo-Shok.
1. Vapor Barrier – 6-mil polyethylene
 2. Resilient Pads
 - a. Connor NeoShok pads, 3/4” thick, hemispherical, two stage, polyurethane, Red-70D durometer.
 3. Subfloor - 2 layers of 15/32” APA rated plywood (or Flooring Manufacturers approved equivalent) sheathing, Exposure 1.
 4. Flooring (Connor Laytite Maple)
 - a. 25/32” X 2-1/4”, Second & Better Grade, Northern Hard Maple Flooring, TGEM, MFMA Grade marked and stamped as manufactured by Connor Sports Flooring, Amasa, MI.
- B. Fasteners
1. Flooring fasteners-2” barbed cleats or coated staples.
 2. Subfloor fasteners-1” staples or equivalent.
- C. Finish Materials - Connor oil modified polyurethane seal and finish or equal.
- D. Game Lines - Game line paint shall be compatible with finish.
- E. Wall Base - 3” X 4”, heavy duty, molded, vented cove base with pre-molded outside corners.
- F. Protective Floor Cover (specify or delete) – Provide Connor “Court Cover” 39” x 79” protective floor cover tiles, Blue Chip™ Type 6,6 nylon, available color options (Blue, Gray, Brown, Brown Multi, Blue Multi, Green Multi).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION

- A.** Inspect concrete slab for proper tolerance and dryness. Report any discrepancies to general contractor and architect in writing.
- B.** Concrete slab shall be broom cleaned by general contractor.
- C.** Installer (Flooring Contractor) shall document all working conditions prior to commencement of installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Subfloor

- 1. Cover concrete with poly, sealing and lapping joints a minimum of 6”.
- 2. Subfloor
 - a. Install lower layer of subfloor perpendicular to finish maple flooring spacing all edges 1/4” and stagger joints 4’. Provide 1-1/2” expansion voids at perimeter and at all vertical obstructions. The underside of first layer shall have NeoShok pads attached 12” on center (32 per sheet) and 6” from edges on all sides. Install solid blocking at doorways, under bleachers in the stacked position, and below portable goals. NOTE: Provide red 70D durometer pads under bleachers in the extended position.
 - b. The second layer of subfloor shall be laid at a 45-degree angle over the first layer, spacing all edges 1/4” stagger joints 4’. Provide 1-1/2” expansion voids at perimeter and at all vertical obstructions. Attach second layer of subfloor with fasteners 12” on center.

B. Maple Flooring

- 1. Install maple flooring by power nailing or stapling approximately 12” on center with end joints properly driven up.
- 2. If required, size joints between flooring strips to allow for intermediate expansion in accordance with local humidity conditions.
- 3. Provided 1-1/2” expansion voids at perimeter and at all vertical obstructions.

3.3 FINISHING

A. Maple Flooring

- 1. Machine sand with coarse, medium, and fine paper to a smooth, even and uniform surface.
- 2. Remove sanding dust from entire surface by tack or vacuum.
- 3. Inspect entire area of floor to insure that surface is acceptable for finishing, clean and completely free from sanding dust.
- 4. Apply two (2) coats of approved seal and two (2) coats of approved finish per manufacturer’s instructions.
- 5. Buff and clean floor between coats.
- 6. Games Lines: Apply game lines as indicated on drawings, between seal and first coat of finish.

3.4 BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Install vent cove base to walls with base cement or screws. Use pre-molded outside corners and mitered inside corners.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess and waste materials from the area of work.

END OF SECTION 096420

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 09 65 15 - RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Resilient wall base.
 - 2. Resilient transition and trim strips.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 09 "Finishes" for various flooring products required for this project.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard sample sets consisting of sections of units showing the full range of colors and patterns available for each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: In manufacturer's standard sizes, but not less than 6 inches long, of each product color and pattern specified.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of resilient wall base and accessories certifying that each product furnished complies with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing resilient products similar to those required for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and color of product specified from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater when tested per ASTM E 648.

2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened cartons and containers, each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.
- B. Store products in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained between 50 and 90 deg F (10 and 32 deg C).
- C. Move products into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours before installation, unless longer conditioning period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain a temperature of not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient products for at least 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for at least 48 hours after installation, unless manufacturer's written recommendations specify longer time periods. After postinstallation period, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- B. Do not install products until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- C. For resilient products installed on traffic surfaces, close spaces to traffic during installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- D. Coordinate resilient product installation with other construction to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction period. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Furnish not less than 50 linear feet of each different type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.
 2. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT WALL BASE

- A. Basis-of-Design: Rubber base as manufactured by Johnsonite, Inc., specific products as indicated on drawings.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Acceptable manufacturers include those listed below. For determination of acceptable products, the Design Professional shall consider amongst other characteristics, colors and finishes available from proposed manufacturer.
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Johnsonite, Inc.
 - 3. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- C. Rubber Wall Base: Products complying with FS SS-W-40, Type I and with characteristics inherent to the specific product indicated.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Transition and Trim Strips: Unless specified in Section with flooring, transitions and trim strips shall be provided as work of this Section.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as surface covering product indicated, size and type as indicated on drawings.
- B. Leveling and Patching Compounds for Walls: As indicated in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies."
- C. Leveling and Patching Compounds for Concrete Floors: Por-Rok Concrete Patch as manufactured by CGM Incorporated.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Products of the following manufacturers comparable in type and quality are acceptable:
 - a. CGM Incorporated.
 - b. Combimix, Inc.
 - c. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - d. Quikrete Co.
 - 2. Compatibility: Ensure confirm compatibility of patching compound with flooring and adhesives.
- D. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where installation of resilient products will occur, with Installer present, for compliance with manufacturer's requirements, including those for maximum moisture content. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for resilient product installation and comply with requirements specified. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive resilient products.
- B. Use leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing resilient products. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install resilient products according to manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Apply resilient wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
 - 1. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
 - 2. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
 - 3. Do not stretch base during installation.
 - 4. Install premolded outside corners before installing straight pieces.
- C. Place resilient products so they are butted to adjacent materials and bond to substrates with adhesive. Install reducer strips at edges of flooring that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of flooring that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing resilient products:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by resilient product manufacturers.
 - 2. Sweep or vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Do not wash resilient products until after time period recommended by resilient product manufacturer.
 - 4. Damp-mop or sponge resilient products to remove marks and soil.

- B. Protect resilient products against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by resilient product manufacturer.
 - 1. At Construction Professional's option, cover resilient products installed on floors with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Material Completion.

- C. Clean resilient products not more than 4 days before dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Material Completion in each area of Project. Clean products according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 096515

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Luxury Vinyl Tile Flooring.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, transition strips, and resilient trim associated with work covered by other sections.
 - 2. Division 09 for various additional flooring finishes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor plank installation indicated.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Floorscore Certification: Provide products which meet or exceed the low emission standard required for Floorscore Certification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit layout and seaming drawings.
- C. Quality Control Submittals:
 - 1. Certificates: Submit indicating materials supplied or installed are asbestos free.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Submit 12 in. by 24 in. by full thickness flooring material samples for each flooring type, color, and pattern.
 - 2. Submit 1 ft. length by full height and thickness size samples for each accessory type, color, and pattern.

- E. Contract Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Maintenance data: Submit with recommendations for various traffic conditions, cleaning procedures, and intervals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original mill wrapping. Deliver only after building is enclosed and spaces are temperature and humidity controlled.
- B. Store materials under cover, off floor in ventilated space. Protect from damage, staining, and moisture. Standing roll material on end is prohibited.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials:
 - 1. Furnish one case for each color and pattern as additional materials.
 - 2. Store on Project site where directed by Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT MATERIALS

- A. Resilient Flooring:
 - 1. Acceptable manufacturers: Acceptable manufacturers include those listed below. For determination of acceptable products, Design Professional shall consider amongst other characteristics, colors and finishes available from proposed manufacturer.
 - a. Armstrong
 - b. Mannington
 - c. Johnsonite
 - 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Total thickness: Manufacturer's standard for product indicated.
 - 4. Colors/patterns: As indicated on drawings or finish schedule.
 - 5. Provide manufacturer's standard seam sealer compatible for each specified floor covering and other accessories for complete installation.
 - 6. Accessories and Transition Strips: As specified in Division 09 "Resilient Base and Accessories."

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Leveling and Patching Compounds: Por-Rok Concrete Patch as manufactured by CGM Incorporated.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Products of the following manufacturers comparable in type and quality are acceptable,
 - a. CGM Incorporated.
 - b. Combimix, Inc.
 - c. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - d. Quikrete Co.

2. Compatibility: Ensure confirm compatibility of patching compound with flooring and adhesives.
- B. Application Material:
1. Adhesives: Types and brands recommended by respective flooring material manufacturer for installation conditions indicated and material type; asbestos free.
 - a. Primer: Types and brands recommended by floor covering manufacturer; asbestos free.
- C. Polish (if any) and Cleaners: Types recommended by floor covering manufacturer for particular flooring material type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Surfaces:
1. Verify substrates are acceptable for installation of materials. Notify Design Professional, in writing, of unacceptable substrate conditions.
 2. Working on unacceptable substrate indicates acceptance of substrate; areas later indicated as unacceptable requires removal of installed materials and subsequent installation of new matching materials repair at no additional cost.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Preparation:
1. Remove dirt, oil, grease, or foreign matter from surfaces to receive floor covering or accessories.
 2. Fill cracks 1/16 in. wide and wider and depressions 1/8 in. deep and deeper with crack fill.
- B. Concrete Moisture Testing: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test per ASTM F 1869, as follows:
1. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test per ASTM F 1869, as follows:
 - a. Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.sq.m) and perform not less than 2 tests in each installation area with test areas evenly spaced in installation area.
 - b. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 5 lbs of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq.m) in 24 hours.
 2. Concrete PH must not exceed nine (9)
 3. Perform Concrete Moisture Test for relative humidity ASTM F2170 – RH must not exceed 80%.

3.03 ADHESIVE APPLICATION

- A. Adhesive Application, General:
1. Mix and apply adhesives in accord with manufacturer's product data. Apply

- with notched trowel or other tools recommended by adhesive manufacturer.
2. Provide safety precautions during mixing and application recommended by adhesive manufacturer.
3. Apply adhesive to area covered by resilient material within recommended working time of adhesive. Remove dried or filmed over adhesive. Do not soil walls, bases, or adjacent areas with adhesives. Remove spilled or misplaced materials.

3.4 TILE FLOORING INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Floor Tile Installation:

1. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
2. Lay tiles square with room axis unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
3. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
4. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
5. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
6. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
7. Install floor tiles on items such as covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
8. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.5 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Accessory Installation Requirements:

1. Cut materials to lengths and sizes indicated.
2. Apply adhesives and bond to substrate.
3. Fit edge to door frame jambs without visible gaps or cracks.
4. Fit edges to abutting floor materials for neat fit.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Cleaning:

1. Remove debris at completion of installation.
2. Clean surfaces using neutral cleaner acceptable to material manufacturer upon

- installation completion.
 - 3. Apply floor polish unless specifically not recommended by the flooring manufacturer.
- B. Protection:
- 1. Install protective kraft paper or other breathable covering over resilient flooring during construction.

END OF SECTION 096519

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 09 65 60 - INDOOR RESILIENT ATHLETIC SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sheet vinyl resilient athletic flooring
- B. Supply and installation of the indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing
- C. Application of the walking track lines.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
Manufacturer's promotional brochures, specifications and installation instructions for each type of product specified
- B. Shop Drawings:
Showing installation details and locations of lines, borders, patterns, colors, and locations of floor inserts and seams
- C. Samples:
 1. Submit for selection and approval three (3) sets of the indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing, manufacturer's brochures and sample boards. To be included are actual samples of all the available colors, textures and styles.
 2. Submit color samples of all the available game line paint colors for selection and approval.
- D. Closeout Submittals:
 1. Submit three (3) copies of the indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing and manufacturer's maintenance instructions.
 2. Submit three (3) copies of the material and installation warranties as specified.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 1. The indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing shall have been actively marketed for a minimum of ten (10) years.
 2. The indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing shall be manufactured in an ISO 9001 certified plant.
 3. The indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing shall be manufactured in an ISO 14001 certified plant.
 4. The indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing supplier shall be an established firm experienced in the field and appointed as a distributor by the manufacturer of the indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing.
 5. The installer of the indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing shall have a minimum of five (5) years experience in the field installing the specified indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing and have worked on at least five (5) projects of similar size, type and complexity.
- B. Certifications:
 1. Installer to submit the indoor resilient athletic surfacing manufacturer's or distributor's certification attesting that they are an approved installer of the indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing.
 2. The indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing manufacturer to submit official ISO

9001 certification for the facility in which the indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing is manufactured.

3. The indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing manufacturer to submit official ISO 14001 certification for the facility in which the indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing is manufactured.
 4. The indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing manufacturer to submit official confirmation of product filing for fire gas toxicity in compliance with Article 15 Part 1120 of the New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code.
T15. indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing manufacturer to submit official certification that the indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing is acceptable for use in accordance with the Report of the Materials and Equipment Acceptance (MEA) Division of the City of New York Department of Buildings pursuant to Administrative Code Section 27- 131.
- C. Testing:
Submit shock absorption (force reduction) test results of the indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing when tested in accordance with the DIN V 18 032-2 (April 2001) standard and certified by an independent testing laboratory approved to perform such testing.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery:

Material shall not be delivered until all related work is in place and finished and/or proper storage facilities and conditions can be provided and guaranteed stable according to manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Storage:

Store the material in a secure, clean and dry location. Maintain minimum temperature at 55°F. Store the indoor resilient athletic surfacing rolls in an upright position immediately upon delivery to jobsite.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. It is the responsibility of the general contractor/construction manager to maintain project/site conditions acceptable for the installation of the indoor resilient multipurpose flooring.
- B. The area in which the indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing will be installed shall be dry and weather tight. Permanent heat, light and ventilation shall be installed and operable.
- C. All other trades shall have completed their work prior to the installation of the resilient athletic flooring. The General Contractor or Construction Manager shall maintain a secure and clean working environment before, during, and after the installation. Suspension of other trade's work may be authorized providing their work will not damage the new flooring.
- D. Maintain a stable room temperature of at least 65°F for a minimum of one (1) week prior to, during, and thereafter installation.

- E. An effective low-permeance vapor barrier is placed directly beneath the concrete subfloor.
- F. Concrete subfloor surface pH level within the 7 to 8.5 range.
- G. Concrete subfloor moisture content less than five (5) pounds per 1,000 sq.ft. per 24 hours when tested using calcium chloride per ASTM F 1869.
- H. Concrete subfloor should be no greater than 1/8" within a 10 ft diameter. This tolerance should be measured in accordance with ASTM E1155.
A specified (F,) of 50 and an (PL) of 30 should reach this degree of floor flatness and floor level. There is no numerical correlation between F numbers and the deviation from the straight edge, however the above specified numbers will achieve a flat floor with minimal deviation in the slab. Reference ACI 117 and ACI 302.1R. The general contractor should provide a certificate of compliance with the above recommendations.
- I. Concrete subfloor must be clean and free of all foreign materials or objects including, but not limited to, curing compounds and sealers.
- J. Fill cracks, grooves, voids, cuts, and joints with Ardex Portland-based patching/leveling compounds. Follow the manufacturer's directions. Joints designed to allow expansion and contraction of the slab may exceed the floor patching manufacturer's limitations/recommendations. Moveable joints may have to be treated utilizing specific transitioning joint devices depending upon the architect's recommendations.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Materials:
The indoor resilient athletic surfacing shall be covered against manufacturing defects by a two (2) year written, limited warranty. The manufacturer of the indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing must provide this warranty.
- B. Installation:
The installation of the indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing shall be covered against poor workmanship and faulty installation by a two (2) year written, limited warranty provided by the manufacturer-approved installer.
- C. Wear:
The indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing wear layer shall be covered against wear through by a fifteen (15) year written, limited warranty. This warranty must be provided by the manufacturer of the indoor resilient athletic surfacing.

1.7 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

Furnish to the owner additional materials containing a total of at least 1% of each different color or design of the indoor resilient athletic surfacing used on the project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The basis of the design for the indoor resilient athletic surfacing is Taraflex Sport M Plus as manufactured by Gerflor. All other installation accessories and related components must be either made or approved by the indoor resilient athletic surfacing manufacturer. Other products may be approved as equal if deemed qualified and submitted in accordance with the General Conditions.

- B. Additional Manufacturer’s: Acceptable manufacturers include those listed below. For determination of acceptable product, Architect shall consider amongst other characteristics, colors and finishes available from proposed manufacturer.
 - 1. Signature Sports Flooring, a division of Signature Systems Group, LLC, Signaflex
 - 2. Johnsonite, Resilient Vinyl Athletic flooring
 - 3. Gerflor, Taraflex Sport M Plus Sports Flooring
 - 4. Connor, Sport Grain Vinyl Athletic Flooring System

- C. Product description: Indoor Resilient Athletic Surfacing:

Shall consist of a 2.1 mm thick over 95% pure polyvinyl chloride (PVC) wear layer combined with a 4.9 mm thick pure PVC closed-cell foam cushion backing. This triple durometer sport flooring shall be reinforced with a non-woven fiberglass mesh placed between the wear layer and the foam backing to improve dimensional stability. The total thickness shall be 7.0 mm. A fungistatic and bacteriostatic treatment shall be incorporated throughout the thickness of the surfacing (both wear layer and foam backing). The wear layer shall be slightly textured and treated with a clear photo reticulated ultraviolet cured polyurethane anti-soiling treatment that is applied at the factory. Field application of the surface treatment is not acceptable. Triple durometer products laminated or constructed in the field are unacceptable.

2.2 MATERIALS.

- A. Indoor Resilient Athletic Surfacing:

Shall consist of a 2.1 mm thick over 95% pure polyvinyl chloride (PVC) wearlayer combined with a 4.9 mm thick pure PVC closed-cell foam cushion backing. This triple durometer sport flooring shall be reinforced with a non-woven fiberglass mesh placed between the wearlayer and the foam backing to improve dimensional stability. The total thickness shall be 7.0 mm. A fungistatic and bacteriostatic treatment shall be incorporated throughout the thickness of the surfacing (both wear layer and foam backing). The wear layer shall be slightly textured and treated with a clear photo reticulated ultraviolet cured polyurethane anti-soiling treatment that is applied at the factory. Field application of the surface treatment is not acceptable. Triple durometer products laminated or constructed in the field are unacceptable.

 - 1. Physical properties of the indoor resilient athletic surfacing shall conform to the following minimums:
 - Width 4’11” (1.50m)
 - Length As required to avoid visible cross seams
 - Total Thickness 7.0 mm
 - Weight (Lbs/sq. ft) 0.9
 - Taber Abrasion Resistance
ASTM D 3389-94
..... 0.3 g
 - Static Load Limit
ASTM F 790/87

..... 0.003 Inch
Dynamic Load Limit (N)
DIN V 18 032-2 (April 2001)
.....
.
1000 N
Chemical Resistance
ASTM D 543
..... Excellent (resistant to diluted acids,
alkalis, grease, oil and cleaning
agents except for vinyl solvents)
Compression Set ≥90% immediate recovery
sional Stability
ASTM D 1042
..... 0.2%
Fungus Resistance
ASTM D 1924
..... Complete
Critical Radiant Flux
ASTM E 648
.....
0.36W/cm
2
Class 1
Hardness Shore A (Surface layer)
ASTM D 2240
..... 90
Sound Insulation
ISO 717/2
..... □18 dB
Ball Rebound
DIN V 18 032-2 (April 2001)
..... 98%
Force reduction (shock absorption)
DIN V 18 032-2 (April 2001)
..... 37%
Area Deflection DIN V 18 032-2
(April 2001)
Coefficient of Friction
DIN V 18 032-2 (April 2001)
Light Reflection
ISO 2813
.....
.....
.....
0%
0.41 – 0.45
≤30%
1. Color: As available from the indoor resilient athletic surfacing

manufacturer's standard range, includes: teal, lagoon, horizon, sandstone, gold, tangerine, coral, silver gray, lawn, green, forest green, black, blue, purple, and red. Custom colors are available but are subject to minimum quantities and a possible price surcharge.

2. Hardwood Design Series: A wood look design as available from the indoor resilient athletic surfacing manufacturer's standard range, includes: Maple Design and Oak Design

4. Texture: Slightly grained (Hardwood Design Series) or textured (Colors)

B. Welding Rod:

As supplied by the indoor resilient athletic surfacing manufacturer or supplier. Color to match the indoor resilient athletic surfacing color or design. All seams shall be welded to create a monolithic and impermeable surface.

C. Adhesive:

As approved by the indoor resilient athletic surfacing manufacturer.

D. Game Line Paint Primer:

As approved by the indoor resilient athletic surfacing manufacturer.

E. Game Line Paint:

As approved by the indoor resilient athletic surfacing manufacturer. Colors are to be selected from the manufacturer's standard range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A., It is the responsibility of the general contractor/construction manager to ensure that project/site conditions are acceptable for the installation of the indoor resilient athletic flooring.
- B. Verify that the area in which the indoor resilient athletic surfacing will be installed is dry and weather tight. Verify that permanent heat, light and ventilation is installed and operable.
- C. Verify that all other work that could cause damage, dirt and dust or interrupt the normal pace of the indoor resilient athletic flooring installation, is completed or suspended.
- D. Verify that there is a stable room temperature of at least 65°F.
- E. Verify that there are no foreign materials or objects on the subfloor and that the subfloor is clean and ready for installation.
- F. Review and document the results of the moisture tests, to verify that the moisture evaporative rate is less than five (5) pounds per 1,000sq.ft. per 24 hours per ASTM F1869.
- G. Review the results of the tests for concrete subfloor surface pH, done by others, to verify that the concrete subfloor surface pH level is within the 7 - 8.5 range.
- H. Document the results indicating the slab is within manufacturer's tolerances for slab deviation.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

- A. Sand the entire surface of the concrete slab.
- B. Sweep the concrete slab so as to remove all dirt and dust. If a sweeping

compound is to be used a sweeping compound that does not contain oil or other items that may inhibit the adhesive bond.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. The installation area shall be closed to all traffic and activity for a period to be set by the indoor resilient athletic surfacing installer. The indoor resilient athletic surfacing installation shall not begin until the installer is familiar with the existing conditions.
- B. All necessary precautions should be taken to minimize noise, smell, dust, the use of hazardous materials and any other items that may inconvenience others.
- C. Install the indoor resilient athletic surfacing in strict accordance with the indoor resilient athletic surfacing manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install the indoor resilient athletic surfacing minimizing cross seams. Provide a seam diagram during the submittal process for approval prior to installation.
- E. Paint game lines using approved game line paint primer and game line paint in strict accordance with the game line paint manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Install appropriate threshold plates or transition strips where necessary.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove all unused materials, tools, and equipment and dispose of any debris properly.
- B. If the floor requires it, clean the indoor resilient athletic surfacing in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

If so required, protect the indoor resilient athletic surfacing from damage using coverings approved by the manufacturer until acceptance of work by the customer or their authorized representative.

END OF SECTION

PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 09 65 66 - RESILIENT ATHELETIC RUBBER FLOORING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The work of this section includes:
 - 1. Athletic Rubber, Roll Flooring
 - 2. Adhesives
- B. Related Sections: Section(s) related to this section include:
 - 1. Concrete Substrate: Division 3 Concrete Section(s)
 - 2. Plywood Substrate: Division 6

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Standards listed by reference, including revisions by issuing authority, form a part of this specification section to extent indicated. Standards listed are identified by issuing authority, authority abbreviation, designation number, title, or other designation established by issuing authority. Standards subsequently referenced herein are referred to by issuing authority abbreviation and standard designation.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM D2047 Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as measured by the James Machine
 - 2. ASTM D2240: Standard Test Method for Rubber Property (Durometer Hardness)
 - 3. ASTM D5116 Standard Guide for Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions From Indoor Materials/Products
 - 4. ASTM E648: Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
 - 5. ASTM E662: Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
 - 6. ASTM E1745: Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
 - 7. ASTM F710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
 - 8. ASTM F970 Standard Test Method for Static Load Limit

9. ASTM F1869 Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
10. ASTM F2170 Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
11. ASTM F2772: Standard Specifications for Athletic Performance Properties of Indoor Sports Floors Systems
 - a. ASTM F2569: Test Method for evaluating the force reduction properties.
 - b. EN 12235: Determination of vertical ball rebound behavior
12. ASTM G21: Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymer Materials to Fungi.

C. European Committee for Standardization (EN).

1. EN 12235: Determination of vehicle ball rebound behavior.

D. Deutsche Industrial Norms (DIN)

1. DIN 18032-2: This pre-standard describes the requirements for the sports and protective functions of floors for sporting activities in halls for gymnastics, games, and multi-purpose use, as well as their technical characteristics. Testing is also covered.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide recycled rubber resilient flooring, which has been manufactured and installed to maintain performance criteria stated by manufacturer without defects, damage, or failure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data, including manufacturer's guide specifications product sheet, for specified products.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing layout, profiles and product components, including anchorage, accessories, finish colors, patterns, and textures.
- D. Samples: Submit selection and verification samples for finishes, colors, and textures.
- E. Quality Assurance Submittals: Submit the following:
1. Certificates: If required, certification of performance characteristics

specified in this document shall be provided by the manufacturer.

2. Manufacturer's Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions.

F. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following:

1. Operation and Maintenance Data: Operation and maintenance data for installed products in accordance with Division 1 Closeout Submittals (Maintenance Data and Operational Data) Section. Include methods for maintaining installed products and precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance.

2. Warranty: Warranty documents specified herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.

a. Certificate: When requested, submit certificate, indicating qualification.

2. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during construction and approving application method.

B. Mock-Ups: Install at project site a job mock-up using acceptable products and manufacturer approved installation methods. Obtain owner and architect's acceptance of finish color, texture and pattern, and workmanship standard. Comply with Division 1 Quality Control (Mock-up Requirements) Section.

1. Mock-Up Size: 8' X 8'

2. Incorporation: Mock-up may be incorporated into final construction upon owner's approval.

C. Pre-installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's instructions, and manufacturer's warranty requirements. Comply with Division 1 Project Management and Coordination (Project Meetings) Section.

D. Pre-installation Testing: Conduct pre-installation testing as follows; floor moisture and leveling tests as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with Division 1 Product Requirements Sections.
- B. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.
- C. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- D. Storage and Protection: Store materials at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer and protect from exposure to harmful weather conditions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temperature Requirements: Maintain air temperature in spaces where products will be installed for time period before, during, and after installation as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: Deliver to owner extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish quantity of recycled rubber flooring units equal to 5% of amount installed.
 - 2. Delivery, Storage, and Protection: Comply with owner's requirements for delivery, storage, and protection of extra materials.
 - 3. Cleaning: Furnish flooring manufacture's neutral cleaner for initial cleaning and maintenance of the finished floor surface.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER: BASIS OF DESIGN:

- A. Ecore International: 715 Fountain Avenue, Lancaster, PA 17601: Telephone: (800) 322-1923;
(717) 295-3400; Fax: (717) 295-3414 Email: info@ecoreintl.com
 - 1. ECOfit Rolls with instru-5 technology. Consisting of a 5mm underlayment with a 3.2mm EPDM surface wear layer, with manufacturer's recommended E-Grip III one-component urethane adhesive.
- B. Additional Manufacturers will be considered. Submit as a prior approved in accordance

with Division 1 Sections.

2.2 E-GRIP III, ONE-COMPONENT URETHANE ADHESIVE

A. Product Name	The one-part urethane adhesive under the specification shall be Ecore's ECOsurfaces E-Grip III one-component urethane adhesive.
B. Material:	E-Grip III is a one-component urethane moisture cured, non-sag, permanently elastic adhesive that has excellent adhesion to elastomers, concrete, and wood and is engineered for indoor and outdoor applications.
C. Adhesive Type:	One-component moisture cured urethane.
D. Weight:	4 gallon pail-56 lbs, 2 gallon pail-28 lbs, 10.1 oz cartridges
E. Color:	Medium gray
F. VOC Content:	0 lb/gal calculated
G. Freeze/Thaw:	Stable
H. Application Temperature:	40F – 100F
I. Calcium Chloride Test:	Maximum 5.5 lbs per 1,000 sq. ft. in 24 hrs (ASTM F1869)
J. Relative Humidity (RH) Test:	Maximum 85% (ASTM F2170)
K. Flashpoint:	> 500F
L. Shelf Life:	12 months
M. Working Time:	30 – 40 minutes
N. Trowel:	1/16" x 1/16" x 1/16" square notch
O. Coverage Rate:	95 fl"/gal. – 1/16" x 1/16" x 1/16"
P. SCAQMD Rule#1168	0 lb/gal. calculated

2.3 ECOfit Rolls with istru-5 Fusion Bonded Rubber Athletic Flooring.

ECOfit Rolls		
With instru-5 Technology		
5 mm – 6015H Underlayment / 3.2 mm Surface Wear Layer		
Made from a formulation of high-quality post-consumer recycled rubber granules encapsulated in a wear and water resistant elastomeric network with a fusion bonded reprocessed ColorMill EPDM enhanced surface wear layer.		
Performance Criteria	Test Method	Result
Tensile Strength	ASTM D412	> 200 PSI
Flexibility “Y” Mandrel	ASTM F137	Pass
Thermal Conductivity	ASTM C518	> 0.4
Static Load Limit	ASTM F970@250PSI	0.004” Typical
Coefficient of Friction	ASTM D2047	>0.9
V.O.C. Compliant	ASTM D5116	Yes
Color Stability	ASTM F1515	Good
Chemical Resistance	ASTM F925	Good
Standard Vertical Deformation	DIN 18032-2	0.7 mm
Defonmation Trough W100	DIN 18032-2	0.0 mm
Rolling Load Limit	DIN 18032-2	1000N
Ball Rebound	DIN 18032-2	G9%
Impact Resistance	DIN 18032-2	15Nm
Remaining Indentation	DIN 18032-2	0.12 mm
Sheet Dimension	Manufacturer	4’ wide by custom length. Maximum Length 100LF Minimum length 25 LF
Standard Tolerance Width	Manufacturer	+ %”-0”
Standard Tolerance Length	Manufacturer	+ 1%.0”
Standard Tolerance Thickness	Manufacturer	+/- .6 mm
Standard Sheet Weight	Manufacturer	1.34 lbs/sf
Bail Rebound	EN 12235	Pass
Force Reduction	ASTM F2569 / EN 14808	Class 1

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY

- A. Source Quality: Obtain recycled rubber resilient flooring materials from a single manufacturer.

PART 3– EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER’S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer’s product data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions, and product carton instructions for installation.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions, which have been previously installed under other sections, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: In accordance with manufacture’s recommendations.
- B. Do not start installation until all conditions are in conformance with manufacturer’s instruction and recommendations.

3.4 ERECTION/INSTALLATION/APPLICATION / CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fusion Bonded Rubber Flooring Installation: Comply with ECOfit Technical Manual for Installation procedures and techniques.

3.5 FIELDQUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Upon Owner's request, provide manufacturer's field service, consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Site Visits: 1 visit prior to installation, 1 during installation.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Cleaning: Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner’s acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protection: Protect installed product and finished surfaces from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular carpet tile.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.
 - 2. Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Type of subfloor.
 - 4. Pattern of installation.
 - 5. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 6. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 - 7. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 8. Transition details to other flooring materials.
 - 9. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-min-) long Samples.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.

2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.
- D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
 - E. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.
- 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
 - B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.
- 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."
- 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Comply with Manufacturer's Installation Instructions for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
 1. HVAC System: Must be operational maintain the following conditions

2. Temperature: the installation site, carpet and adhesive must be between 65 degrees and 95 degrees F. Do not begin the installation if the subfloor temperature is below 50 degrees.
 3. Humidity: The installation site's ambient relative humidity must not exceed 65%
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 2. Failures include the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Dimensional instability.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
 - e. Loss of face fiber.
 - f. Delamination.
 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Material Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Basis-of Design: Carpet tiles as manufactured by Tandus Centiva, www.tandus-centiva.com. Refer to drawing I-001 Gymnasium Finish Plans & Finish Legend for products and pattern.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
1. For areas where Relative Humidity testing and results are below 95% (ASTM F-2170) or the Anhydrous Calcium Chloride test exceeds 10.0 lbs. per 1000 SF per 24 hours (ASTM

- F-1869), use ShawN5000Adhesive
2. For areas in excess of the above, use Shaw LokWorx as the Adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. in) and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 5 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Results must be below 85%.
 - c. Alkalinity Test (ASTMF-710) readings below 5.0 or greater than 12.0 require corrective measures.
 - d. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 2. Should Moisture Testing exceed limitations as identified above, contact manufacturer for alternate adhesive or other recommendation for installation. Refer to Section 2.2 / B for acceptable alternate adhesives.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, per manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.

Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Direct Glue using pressure sensitive adhesive, per manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standard," Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION **096813**

Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 09 91 00 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes furnishing and installing paint and coating systems for the following substrates as indicated. "Paint and Coating Systems" include coating system materials such as primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats. Paint and coating work includes surface preparation and cleaning, primer touch-up of shop primed items, repair of existing coatings (including barrier coats required to properly apply new coating systems), field priming and painting exterior and interior material, equipment and appurtenances, including but not limited to painting the following items within construction limits indicated:
 - 1. Exterior Painted Metal Doors and Frames.
 - 2. Interior wood with painted, stained and transparent finish.
 - 3. All interior ferrous metals, except as specified.
 - 4. All interior non-ferrous metals, except as specified.
 - 5. Interior gypsum drywall with painted finish.
 - 6. All prime coated hardware and other factory primed metal items.
 - 7. All metal grilles, except anodized aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 8. Items normally requiring painting or finishing, or which are indicated to be painted or finished.
 - 9. Where an item is not specifically mentioned, paint same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces.
 - 10. Make test patches to verify coating system compatibility and adhesion over existing coatings and surfaces.
- B. Do not include painting of:
 - 1. Prefinished or factory finished items (e.g., shop finished woodwork and casework, acoustic materials, and similar items).
 - 2. Aluminum, copper, chromium and other plated finishes.
 - 3. Concealed surfaces in concealed and inaccessible areas including furred-areas, pipe chases, duct shafts, and similar spaces.
 - 4. Operating parts of mechanical, electrical and plumbing equipment, including sensing devices, motor and fan shafts, and sprinkler heads.
 - 5. Code required labels and nomenclature plates.
 - 6. Items indicated to receive high-performance coatings (special coatings).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Application Schedule: Submit a schedule of substrates and painting manufacturer's product data for barrier, prime, intermediate and topcoats, application instructions and application equipment recommended by painting manufacturer for application methods scheduled.
- B. Samples: For verification purposes, submit representative samples, approximately 12"X12" in size, of each color and sheen required on actual substrates.
 - 1. On each sample back, identify surface preparation, fillers, primers, and stains, and intermediate and finish coats used and total dry film thickness.
 - 2. Resubmit samples until required color, sheen and texture are achieved.
- C. Field Mock-Ups and Test Patches:
 - 1. Apply 1-quart mock-up/test patches for each type of coating system and each substrate upon which coatings will be applied to confirm that substrates are properly prepared, that coating systems will adhere and cure in accordance with coating manufacturers printed application instructions, and match approved samples for color and workmanship.
 - 2. Locate mock-ups on Site in locations as directed by DP. When acceptable, mock-ups may be included as part of the Work.
 - 3. Retain mock-ups during construction as a standard for judging completed painting work. Remove unacceptable mock-ups and reapply until acceptable.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Grade: Provide manufacturer's best quality trade sale paint material of coating types specified. Use only material Manufacturer's containers with intact labels with product identification.
- B. Coating Systems: Provide primers, finish coat materials, and related materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the manufacturer based on testing and field experience. Provide coating materials that do not exceed maximum 350 g/l VOC. Do not thin coatings in excess of limits indicated on coating manufacturers printed instructions.
- C. Color Designations and Selections: Subject to compliance with requirements, names used to designate colors are not intended to imply that manufacturers or products named are required to the exclusion of specified products of other manufacturers. Match colors indicated by reference to manufacturer's standard color designations.
- D. Pigments: Use color pigments that are pure, non-fading, suitable for substrates and service indicated. Lead content in pigment, if any, is limited to contain not more than 0.06% lead, as lead metal based on the total non-volatile (dry-film) of paint by weight. This limitation is extended to interior surfaces and those exterior surfaces, such as stairs, railings, windows, and doors that are readily accessible to children under 7 years of age.

- E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Coating Systems Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following for each substrate indicated:

1. Benjamin Moore and Company (Moore)
2. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints (Pittsburgh)
3. The Sherwin-Williams Company (S-W)
4. Glidden Professional

2.2 EXTERIOR PAINTING SYSTEMS AND MATERIALS

- A. Exterior Painted Metal Doors and Frames:

1. Latex Satin Enamel: 2 finish coats over primer.
 - a. Primer: Rust Inhibitive Latex Primer.
Moore: P-04 SuperSpec HP Acrylic Metal Primer
Pittsburgh: 90-712 Pitt-Tech DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish
S-W: DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish B66W1
 - b. First and Second Finish Coats: Exterior Satin Latex Enamel.
Moore: P-29 SuperSpec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel
Pittsburgh: 90-474 Pitt-Tech DTM Satin Enamel
S-W: Metalatex Semi-Gloss Enamel B42W110

- B. Exterior Concrete and masonry:

1. Acrylic Low Luster (Flat) Elastic Masonry Coating: 2 coats over primer and block filler with total dry film thickness not less than 5 mils
 - a. High Performance Latex Block Filler: Heavy Duty Block Filler for Porous Surfaces.
Moore: 285 SuperSpec Acrylic Latex Block Filler
Pittsburgh: Pitt Glaze Exterior Block Filler 16-90
S-W: Heavy-Duty Block Filler B42W46
 - b. Primer Coat: Exterior Latex Flat Paint.
Moore: 183 Moorcraft Super Spec 100% Acrylic Exterior Flat
Pittsburgh: Sun Proof Exterior Latex Flat Finish 72-45
S-W: Loxon Masonry Primer A24W300
 - c. Finish Coats: Two rolled-on or brushed-on coats of elastic masonry coating.
Moore: 056 Moorlastic Acrylic Elastomeric Waterproof Coating Flat

Pittsburgh: Pittflex 4-110
S-W: Loxon A24W350 Topcoat or Sherlastic Elastomeric A5-100

2.3 INTERIOR PAINTING SYSTEMS AND MATERIALS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or comparable product from manufacturers listed:

B. Interior Wood - Painted:

1. Latex Semi-Gloss Low Odor Finish: 2 finish coats over primer.

- a. Primer: Latex-Based Interior Low-Odor White Primer.
Moore: 511 Natura Interior Zero VOC Acrylic Latex Primer Sealer
Pittsburgh: Pure Performance Primer 9-2
S-W: Harmony Low Odor Interior Latex Primer B11W900
- b. First and Second Finish Coats: Latex-Based Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel.
Moore: 528 Aura Waterborne Interior Acrylic Latex Semi Gloss Enamel
Pittsburgh: Pure Performance Semi-Gloss 9-510
S-W: Harmony Low Odor Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B10 Series.

2. Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over primer.

- a. Primer: Interior Latex Undercoat/Primer.
Moore: 511 Natura Interior Zero VOC Acrylic Latex Primer Sealer
Pittsburgh: 6-855 Enamel Undercoater
P & L: Latex Enamel Undercoating
S-W: PrepRite Classic Interior Latex Primer B28W101
- b. First and Second Finish Coats: Interior Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel.
Moore: 528 Aura Waterborne Interior Acrylic Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel
Pittsburgh: Manor Hall Latex Semi-Gloss 87-6
P & L: Accolade Interior Semi Gloss Latex
S-W: Pro-Mar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200

C. Interior Galvanized Metal:

1. Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel Finish with VOC of 250 g/L or less: 2 finish coats over primer with total dry film thickness not less than 2.5 mils.

- a. Primer: Galvanized Metal Primer.
Moore: P-04 SuperSpec HP Acrylic Metal Primer
P & L: Tech Gard Latex Metal Primer Z190
- b. First and Second Finish Coats: Latex-Based Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel.
Moore: 528 Aura Waterborne Interior Acrylic Latex Semi Gloss Enamel

Pittsburgh: Pure Performance Semi-Gloss 9-510
 S-W: Harmony Low Odor Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B10 Series.

D. Interior Doors and Frames:

1. Latex Semi-Gloss Low Odor Finish: 2 finish coats over primer.
 - a. Primer: Latex-Based Interior Low-Odor White Primer.
 Moore: 511 Natura Interior Zero VOC Acrylic Latex Primer Sealer
 Pittsburgh: Speedhide Interior Low Odor Latex Sealer UC80020
 S-W: Harmony Low Odor Interior Latex Primer B11W900
 - b. First and Second Finish Coats: Latex-Based Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel.
 Moore: 528 Aura Waterborne Interior Acrylic Latex Semi Gloss Enamel
 Pittsburgh: Pure Performance Semi-Gloss 9-510
 S-W: Harmony Low Odor Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B10 Series.

E. Interior Gypsum Drywall Systems:

1. Latex Flat Low Odor Finish (CEILINGS ONLY): 2 finish coats over primer.
 - a. Primer: Latex-Based Interior Low-Odor White Primer.
 Moore: 511 Natura Interior Zero VOC Acrylic Latex Primer Sealer
 Pittsburgh: Pure Performance Primer 9-2
 S-W: Harmony Low Odor Interior Latex Primer B11W900
 - b. First and Second Finish Coats: Latex-Based Interior Flat Paint.
 Moore: 522 Aura Waterborne Interior Acrylic Latex Flat Wall Paint
 Pittsburgh: Pure Performance Flat 9-110
 S-W: Harmony Low Odor Interior Latex Flat, B5 Series.
2. Latex Eggshell Low Odor Finish (WALL AREAS): 2 finish coats over primer.
 - a. Primer: Latex-Based Interior Low-Odor White Primer.
 Moore: 511 Natura Interior Zero VOC Acrylic Latex Primer Sealer
 Pittsburgh: Pure Performance Primer 9-2
 S-W: Harmony Low Odor Interior Latex Primer B11W900
 - b. First and Second Finish Coats: Latex-Based Interior Eggshell Enamel.
 Moore: 524 Aura Waterborne Interior Acrylic Latex Eggshell Enamel
 Pittsburgh: Pure Performance Eggshell Latex 9-411
 S-W: Harmony Low Odor Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B9 Series.
3. Semi-Gloss Prime Coat/Water Based Epoxy Topcoats (RESTROOMS) with VOC of 150g/L or less: 2 finish coats over primer.
 - a. Primer: Waterborne epoxy, acrylic latex, or alkyd metal primer tinted to match topcoat.

<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Product</u>	<u>VOC – g/L</u>	<u>Dry Film Thickness -Mils</u>
Carboline	Multi-Bond	120 - 140 g/L	2.0 to 3.0

Pittsburgh:	Wallhide		
	80 Line	≤50 g/L	2.0 to 2.5
SW:	PrepRite 200		
	Latex Primer	85 g/L	1.0 to 1.1

b. Finish Coats: Two component low-odor acrylic epoxy. Provide two individual sprayed or rolled on coats with minimum 4 hour curing prior to recoating.

<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Product</u>	<u>VOC - Lb./Gal</u>	<u>Dry Film Thickness Mils</u>
Pittsburgh	Pitt-Glaze WB		
	16-Line	≤150 g/L	2.25 to
2.7			
Key	820 Waterborne		
	Epoxy	65 g/L	1.8 -
2.0			
Duron	Duraclad 600		
	Pre-catalyzed		
	acrylic epoxy	144 g/L – 55 g/L	
Moore	256 Super Spec		
	Acrylic Epoxy	143 g/L	1.3 -
2.0			

4. Latex acrylic based Wall Primer (Wall Areas to Receive Wall Covering): 1 primer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.9 mils.

- a. Primer: Latex Primer/Sealer & Vapor Barrier.
- Moore: 260 Super Spec Acrylic Latex Vapor Barrier Primer Sealer
- Pittsburgh: 17-21 Seal-Grip Acrylic Latex Wall Primer/Sealer
- S-W: PrepRite PreWallcovering Primer B28W980

5. Concrete Floors: (Clear, heavy Duty Sealer, Dust Seal)

- a. First coat: S-W Armorseal 1000HS, B67-2000 Series, 1.5-2.0 mils DFT S-W H&C Concrete Silicone Acrylic Solvent Based Stain (50-300 sq / ft per gallon)
- b. Second Coat: S-W Armorseal Rextthane I Floor Coating, B65-60 Series, 2.0-3.0 mils DFT. Same as first coat
- c. Third coat: Same as second coat

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which painting work will be performed for compliance with requirements for application of paint. Do not begin paint application until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Notify DP in writing prior to proceeding with painting work of any anticipated problems in using specified coating

systems with substrates primed by others. Starting of painting work will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

3.2 PREPARATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in compliance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
1. Remove hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Remove for complete painting of items and adjacent surfaces. Following painting completion in each space or area, reinstall removed items.
 2. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Wash existing painted surfaces with neutral soap, thoroughly rinse, and sand when dry. Feather remaining paint edges smooth with sandpaper. Remove oil and grease prior to cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so that contaminants from cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly painted surfaces.
 3. Feather-edge sandpaper existing damaged, flaking, chipped, and blistered paint to provide a smooth imperceptible transition between existing and repaired paint areas. Fill holes, cracks and imperfections in finish surfaces with drywall joint compound, sealant or putty, as appropriate. Sandpaper smooth when dry.
 4. Mask surfaces not required to be painted.
 5. In addition to paint systems specified:
 - a. Kill mold and mildew with a commercial bleach solution of 5% sodium hypochlorite (NaOCl) in water, diluted 1-part bleach to 4-parts water to produce a 1% working bleach solution. Apply one light even coat to affected substrate by low-pressure tank sprayer and scrub into surface with a synthetic bristle brush. Let solution stand on surfaces approximately five minutes but do not allow to dry. Rinse thoroughly with clear water and dry. Repeat process at persistent mold and mildew areas.
 - b. Seal water stains, lipstick, smoke, crayons, knots or sap streaks, tannin staining from extractive woods, ball-point ink, felt tip marker, pencil marks, and other surface contamination which may bleed through paint, with white shellac or primer/sealer equivalent to ICI 3210-1200 Ultra-Hide Aquacrylic Gripper Stain Killer Primer-Sealer.
 - c. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or completely remove incompatible coatings and reprime as required.
 6. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces with primer/sealer where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to assure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing. Omit primer on pre-primed and touched-up surfaces only when finish coats do not exhibit suction, adhesion, curing and similar problems that will not provide a fully cured durable coating.

- B. Cementitious Materials: Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. Determine that alkalinity and moisture content are within limits permitted by paint manufacturer. Concrete, cement plaster, and cement mortar must have cured at least 28-days prior to start of coating application.
- C. Wood: Clean wood surfaces to be painted of dirt, oil, or other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sandpaper smooth finished surfaces exposed to view, and dust off. Sandpaper smooth when dried. Prime edges, ends and faces of wood required to be job-painted immediately upon delivery to Job.
- D. Metals: Clean pre-primed or painted metal surfaces of grease, dirt, and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning. Clean and touch up welds and damaged shop applied prime coats.
- E. Scheduling Painting: Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.
- F. Material Preparation: Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Do not use paint materials produced by different manufacturers. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and strain material before using.

3.3 APPLICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned tube radiation, grilles, reflections in windows and mirrors, and similar components and finishes are in place. Extend coatings in these areas as required to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection. Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Refinish or repaint work not complying with requirements.
 - 1. The number of coats and film thickness required is the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the coating manufacturer. Sand between applications where sanding is required to produce an even smooth surface in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
 - 2. Apply additional coats and barrier coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint until paint film is of uniform sheen, finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that surfaces,

including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners, receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

3. Prime Coats: Before application of finish coats, apply a prime coat of material as recommended by the manufacturer to material that is required to be painted or finished and has not been prime coated by others. Clean and touch-up prime paint welds and other damaged areas of shop primed items.
4. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
 - a. Use electrostatic spray equipment for application of prime and finish coats on painted metal surfaces or provide masking and temporary enclosures to prevent overspray on adjacent surfaces.
5. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.
6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, nonspecular black paint.
7. Paint backs of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
8. Drywall Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine "orange-peel" texture. Leave no evidence of rolling such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.
9. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges same as exterior faces.
10. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field-finished casework to match exterior.
11. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.
12. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry block at a rate and method to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

- A. During progress of work, remove from Site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each workday.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect other work, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to DP.
 - 1. Post "Wet Paint" signs at newly painted areas. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations.
 - 2. At completion of work of other trades, touch up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION

Page left blank intentionally

SECTION 101400 - INTERIOR SIGNAGE AND GRAPHIC ELEMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 10 14 50 – Exterior Signage

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Perform all work required to furnish and install the signs and graphic devices as indicated by Contract Documents.
- B. This section includes all sign types and the specification of system to be used for this project.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI A117.1: Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicap People, 1986 edition.
- B. Department of Justice, Office of the Attorney General, "Americans with Disabilities Act", Public Law 101-336, (ADA).
- C. 2010 Standards for Accessible Design (SAD): The updated ADAAG (ADA Accessibility Guidelines), effective on March 15, 2011 and made mandatory on March 16, 2012.

1.4 GENERAL INFORMATION

- A. Signage under this section is intended to include items for identification, direction, control, and information within a building where installed as a complete integrated system from a single manufacturer.
- B. ADA Design Requirements:
 - 1. Provide signage that conforms to the requirements of all regulatory agencies holding jurisdiction.
 - 2. Comply with all applicable provisions of the 2010 Standards for Accessible Design (the updated ADA Accessibility Guidelines, ADAAG), effective in March 2011. Requirements include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Tactile copy must be all upper case and raised at least 1/32". Tactile characters must be sans serif, not italic, not oblique, script or highly decorative.
 - 2. The stroke width of the upper case "I" has to be 15% of the letter height or less. The character width of the uppercase "O" must be between 55% and 100% of the height of the corresponding uppercase "I".
 - 3. The copy height for tactile information must be between 5/8" and 2". If separate visual characters are provided, raised characters can be 1/2" and need not contrast with the background.
 - 4. The distance between characters on tactile copy must be a minimum of 1/8" and a maximum of 4 times the character stroke width. These distances are measured between the closest points of adjacent characters.

5. Spacing between lines of tactile copy needs to be a minimum of 135% and a maximum of 170% of the corresponding upper case "T" height (measured from baseline to baseline).
6. Braille must be Grade II and positioned directly below the corresponding raised characters. If text is multi-lined, Braille is placed below the entire body of text and separated 3/8" from any other tactile characters and 3/8" minimum from raised borders and decorative elements.
7. Visual characters and symbols, and their background, are to have a non-glare finish. The color of raised characters must contrast as much as possible with their background to make sure signs are more legible for persons with low vision.
8. Pictograms, selected from International Standards, are to be located within a 6" vertical void and accompanying text descriptions are to be located directly below the pictogram

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following according to the conditions of the Contract.
- B. Product Data:
Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 1. Manufacturer's product literature indicating units and designs selected.
 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 4. Installation methods.
- C. Samples:
Manufacturer shall include, but are not limited to complete units of repetitively used materials and swatches showing color, texture, and/or pattern.
 1. Acrylic: Provide three (3) samples each not less than 4"x4" of each material w/specified color and/or finish.
 2. Vinyl Film or Digitally Printed Film: Provide three (3) samples each not less than 4"x4" of each material and/or color.
 3. Paint: Provide three (3) samples each not less than 4"x4" of each paint finish.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 1. Include plans, elevations, and large scale sections of typical components and construction methods.
 2. Include dimensions, identification of materials, and identification of color and/or finish.
 3. Show anchors, reinforcement, and installation required accessories.
 4. Include electrical requirements and/or lighting spec when required.
 5. Include text layouts with (2) alternate readings as required.
 6. Provide structural engineering data calculations and stamped documents for record when required by contract documents.
- E. Message Schedule:
 1. Include message list by location and sign type for approval.
- F. Sign Program Maintenance Plan:
 1. Manufacturer shall provide details of software and system of pre-perforated paper sign inserts allowing client to update and maintain signage graphics in-house.

2. Manufacturer shall provide details of an Online Reordering & Maintenance Application whereby the client can submit sign reorders online and store relevant project information such as sign type drawings, message schedules and product instructions.

G. Contract close out:

1. Provide Manufacturer's Warranty for craftsmanship and material finish.
2. Maintenance data and cleaning requirements for sign surfaces.
3. Provide MSDS data when required by contract documents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. See approved manufacturers in Part 2- 2.1

B. Installer Qualifications: Trained and authorized by manufacturer for installations of required scope and product.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Package signs to prevent damage during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Products are to remain in their original packaging (unless otherwise specified) until removal is necessary for installation.

B. If installation site is not ready for signage upon delivery, store signs in a dry, air-conditioned environment.

C. Handle signage in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local jurisdiction.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Schedule system installation after room finishes and fixtures have been completed.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Product Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for a minimum period of 1 year(s).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Interior modular sign as manufactured by: Image Manufacturing Group, LLC (IMG) kbeck@imgarchitectural.com

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Image Manufacturing Group
2. Inpro Corporation
3. ASI Signage Innovations

2.2 ACCEPTABLE PRODUCT

- A. As designed within these documents, see drawings and specifications
- B. Substitutions to be approved by Design Professional.
- C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Sign system shall feature solutions for all required sign types, including but not limited to wall mounted personnel signs, work station personnel signs, primary room identification, directories, directionals, overhead signs, projection wall signs, restroom signs, regulatory and information signs, and changeable slide conference room signs. All signs within the system must convey a uniform look throughout.
- B. Features:
 - 1. Sign Assembly: Sign shall feature surface & subsurface graphic elements & logos.
 - a. Backplate to be non-glare 1/4" acrylic featuring raised graphics and Grade II Braille, design lines per drawing specifications
 - 2. ADA Face Panel: Primary face panels shall be 1/4" N2 matte acrylic unless otherwise specified.
- C. Graphics and Typography:
As selected by Design Professional. Standard ADA compliant Fonts/Symbols.
- D. Colors and Finishes:
 - 1. Approved Paint Finishes: Akzo Nobel and Mathews Paint Company
 - 2. Approved Vinyl Film(s): 3M, Avery, and Oracal
 - 3. Approved Laminate(s): Wilsonart and Chemetal
 - 4. Approved Integral Acrylic: Rowmark
- E. ADA Compliance:
Sign system shall comply with all applicable provisions of the 2010 Standards for Accessible Design (the updated ADA Accessibility Guidelines, ADAAG), effective in March 2011. This includes requirements regarding which sign types require Braille/tactile features, character heights, raised character spacing, raised character stroke width, color contrast and installation locations and mounting heights within the facility.
- F. Materials and Construction:
 - 1. See Product Drawings

2.4 Sign Types

- A. Sign Type A: 3-1/2" x 8" x 1/4" thick subsurface painted acrylic with silkscreened logo & design lines, featuring raised copy and Grade II Braille.
 - 1. Overall Dimensions - see drawing
 - 2. Typical Uses – Base Building ID; used for room/door identification.
- B. Sign Type B: 8-3/4" x 7-1/2" x 1/4" thick subsurface painted acrylic with silkscreened logo & design lines, featuring raised copy and Grade II Braille
 - 1. Face Panel – painted (2) background colors

2. Overall Dimensions - see drawing
 3. Typical Uses – Restroom ID
- C. Sign Type EV: 12" x 12" x ¼" Painted Acrylic Plaque with direct digital 3 color printed evacuation map
1. Typical Uses – Directory/Directional Insert, EVAC Map
- D. Sign Type S: 12" x 9" x ¼" Painted Acrylic Plaque
1. Face Panel: ¼" non-glare acrylic painted with surface silkscreened copy & design lines
 2. Typical Uses – Inner Stairwell Code ID for egress and fire exit as required by county Fire Marshal and codes
- 2.5 Sign Type Designation
- A. It is the responsibility of the signage fabricator to plan, locate, qualify, comply with ADA and create messages for all doors and submit to Design Professional / Owner for review and approval.
 - B. Message schedule should designate sign types accordingly.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Design Professional of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in locations and with mounting methods as specified in sign and location drawings.
- B. Square, plumb and level all installed products.
- C. Install all signage in accordance with the 2010 Standard for Accessible Design (SAD) effective in March 2011, and any applicable local regulations and/or codes.
- D. Upon completion of the work, sign installer shall remove any unused products, materials, packaging and debris from the installation site.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean all exposed surface not more than 48 hours prior to Date of Material Completion in accordance with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Material Completion.

3.6 SIGN SCHEDULES

- A. Refer to Signage Schedule and Drawings for sizes, locations, sign types, layouts, typestyle specifications, sign text/copy and sign graphics.

END OF SECTION 10 14 00

SECTION 10 22 00 DIRECTIONAL OPERABLE WALL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. General

1. Furnish and install operable partitions and suspension system. Provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services for operable walls in accordance with provisions of contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Preparation of opening will be by General Contractor. Any deviation of site conditions contrary to approved shop drawings must be called to the attention of the architect.
- B. All header, blocking, support structures, jambs, track enclosures, surrounding insulation, and sound baffles as required in 1.4 Quality Assurance.
- C. Prepunching of support structure in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- D. Paint or otherwise finishing all trim and other materials adjoining head and jamb of operable partitions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Complete shop drawings are to be provided prior to fabrication indicating construction and installation details.
- B. Material samples of finishes are to be provided to architect for approval prior to fabrication.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preparation of the opening shall conform to the criteria set forth per ASTM E557 Standard Practice for Architectural Application and Installation of Operable Partitions
- B. The partition STC (Sound Transmission Classification) shall be achieved per the standard test methods ASTM E90.
- C. Noise isolation classifications shall be achieved per the standard test methods ASTM E336 and ASTM E413.
- D. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) ratings shall be per ASTM C423.
- E. Rack testing for 10 years. (Tensional strength stress test)

- F. The manufacturer shall have a quality system that is registered to the ISO 9001 standards.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Proper storage of partitions before installation and continued protection during and after installation will be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Partition system shall be guaranteed for a period of two years against defects in material and workmanship, excluding abuse.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hufcor, 631 Series (Basis of Design)
- B. Modernfold, Dormakoba group,
- C. Moderco

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Product to be top supported individual, omni-directional panels.
 - 1. Panels shall be nominally 3” thick and to 48” in width.
 - 2. Panel faces shall be laminated to appropriate substrate to meet the STC requirement in 2.4 Acoustical Performance.
 - a. Face material: Fabric
 - 3. Frames shall be of 16 gauge painted steel with integral factory applied aluminum vertical edge and face protection. Vertical Trim is required for proper edge protection and ease of panel placement
 - 4. Vertical sound seals shall be of tongue and groove configuration, ensure panel-to-panel alignment and prevent sound leaks between panels. The interchangeable configuration allows for universal panel movement.
 - 5. Horizontal top seals on all panels shall be mechanically RETRACTABLE, providing a 1” nominal operating clearance and be activated simultaneously with the retractable bottom seals, by use of a “quick set” removable handle.
 - 6. Horizontal bottom seals shall be retractable, provide up to 2” nominal operating clearance, and exert downward force when extended.
 - 7. Horizontal trim shall be of powder-coated aluminum
- B. Weight of the panels shall be 5.7-10.2 lbs. per sq. ft. based on options selected.
- C. Suspension system:
 - 1. Track shall be of clear anodized architectural grade extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T6. Track design shall provide precise alignment at the trolley running surfaces and

provide integral support for adjoining ceiling, soffit, or plenum sound barrier. Track shall be connected to the structural support by pairs of minimum 3/8" dia. threaded steel hanger rods. Pairs of rods are directly attached to the track, no single point attachment allowed. L, T, or X intersections shall be factory assembled and welded.

- a. Each panel shall be supported by two 2-wheeled counter-rotating horizontal carriers. Wheels to be of precision ground steel ball bearings with heat treated and hardened races encased with molded polymer tires.
2. Plenum closure (by others): Design of plenum closure must permit lifting out of header panels to adjust track height. Plenum closure required for optimum sound control of partition.

D. Finishes

1. Face finish shall be:
 - a. Selected from manufacturer's standard finishes by Architect.
2. Exposed metal trim and seal color shall be powder-coated in one of the manufacturer's standard colors at the architect's selection.
3. Aluminum track shall be clear.

2.3 OPERATION

- A. Panels are manually moved from the storage area, positioned in the opening, and seals set.
- B. Retractable Seals
 1. Retractable seals shall be activated by a removable quick-set operating handle located approximately 42" from the floor in the panel edge. Seal activation requires approximately 15 lbs. of force per panel and approximately a 190 degree turn of the removable handle.
 2. Seal activation requires approximately 15 lbs. of force per panel.
- C. Final partition closure to be by:
 1. Lever closure panel with expanding jamb which compensates for minor wall irregularities and provides a minimum of 250 lbs. seal force against the adjacent wall for optimum sound control. The jamb activator shall be located approximately 45" from the floor in the panel face and be accessed from either side of the panel. The jamb is equipped with a mechanical rack and pinion gear drive mechanism and shall extend 4"-6" by turning the removable operating handle.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL PERFORMANCE

- A. Acoustical performance shall be tested at a laboratory accredited by the U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Institute of Standards and Technology, under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) and in accordance with ASTM E90 Test Standards. Standard panel construction shall have obtained an STC rating of 49.
 1. Complete, unaltered written test report is to be provided with submission for product approval.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

- A. Installation. The complete installation of the operable wall system shall be by an authorized factory-trained installer and be in strict accordance with the approved shop drawings and manufacturer's standard printed specifications, instructions, and recommendations.
- B. Cleaning
 - 1. All track and panel surfaces shall be wiped clean and free of handprints, grease, and soil.
 - 2. Cartoning and other installation debris shall be removed to onsite waste collection area, provided by others.
- C. Training
 - 1. Installer shall demonstrate proper operation and maintenance procedures to owner's representative.
 - 2. Operating handle and owner's manuals shall be provided to owner's representative.

PART 4 – OPERABLE PARTITIONS – SCHEDULE OF REQUIRED ELEMENTS

Schedule of Required Elements

These are required elements that all manufacturers bidding on the project must provide:

- 1. Minimum 16 Gauge Steel internal frames.
- 2. Steel Frame must be welded at all intersections (no bolted or screwed connections).
- 3. Panel face shall be a minimum of 20-gauge tension leveled steel laminated to an acoustical substrate.
- 4. Vertical edges must have aluminum trim with 3/8" minimum coverage on panel face
- 5. Metal trim will be powder coated and must match the vinyl and plastic trim parts in color.
- 6. Mechanically operated Retractable TOP and Bottom seals on each panel.
- 7. Operation of the retractable horizontal seals will be by means of a removable handle.
- 8. Access point for seal activation will be in the panel edge and not on the panel face. Access point for seal activation will be between 40 and 46" above the floor.
- 9. Top and Bottom retractable seals in each panel must operate simultaneously with 1/2 turn of the removable operating handle.
- 10. Lead panel will incorporate an acoustical Bulb Seal without any requirement for a permanent jamb mounted to the permanent wall.
- 11. Final Panel will incorporate a Full Height Lever Closure Saddle that is controlled by an internal rack and pinion gear drive system and will exert 250 lbs. of seal force on the operable wall panels. Operation will be with the same removable handle that sets the retractable top and bottom seals.
- 12. Minimum sound rating of STC 49. A complete, unedited, un-redacted, ASTM E90 test report conducted at a NVLAP approved Laboratory and complying with NVLAP standards, with the test conducted within the last 10 years, must be submitted for prior approval and with submittals.
- 13. Panels and the inset in the Lever Closure Saddle will be finished with the specified Vinyl Wallcovering.
- 14. Track will be an integral part of the system and all exposed parts shall be Structural Aluminum with a clear satin finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Public-use shower room accessories.
 - 3. Underlavatory guards.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Include electrical characteristics.
- B. Samples: Full size, for each exposed product and for each finish specified.
 - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 2. Warranty Period: [5] years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
2. Description: Double-roll dispenser
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with standard spindle
5. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- (114- or 127-mm-)diameter tissue rolls.

6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin)

C. Paper Towel (Roll) Dispenser

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
2. Description: Lever-actuated mechanism permitting controlled delivery of paper rolls in preset lengths per stroke.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Minimum Capacity: 8-inch- (203-mm-) wide, 800-foot- (244-m-) long roll
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin)
6. Lockset: Tumbler type.

D. Waste Receptacle

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted
3. Minimum Capacity: 4 gal. (15 L)
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin)
5. Liner: Reusable vinyl liner
6. Lockset: Tumbler type for waste receptacle.

E. Liquid-Soap Dispenser

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
2. Description: Designed for dispensing antibacterial soap in liquid or lotion form.
3. Mounting: Vertically oriented, surface mounted.
4. Capacity: 40 oz. (1.2 L).
5. Materials: Satin finished stainless steel

6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
7. Refill Indicator: Window type.

F. Grab Bar

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings

G. Mirror Unit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
2. Frame: Stainless-steel angle, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick
 - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard
3. Integral Shelf: 5 inches (127 mm) deep.
4. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
 - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
 - b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
5. Size: As indicated on Drawings

H. Coat Hook

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
2. Description: Double prong unit.
 3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin)
- I. Shower Curtain Rod
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
 2. Description: 1-inch (25.4-mm) OD; fabricated from nominal 0.0375-inch- (0.95-mm-) thick stainless steel
 3. Mounting Flanges: Stainless-steel flanges designed for exposed fasteners
 4. Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin)
- J. Shower Curtain
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
 2. Size: Minimum 6 inches (152 mm) wider than opening by 72 inches (1828 mm) high.
 3. Material: Nylon-reinforced vinyl, minimum 10 oz. (284 g) or 0.008-inch- (0.2-mm-) thick vinyl, with integral antibacterial agent
 4. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range
 5. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches (152 mm) o.c. through top hem.
 6. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless-steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.
- K. Robe Hook
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.

2. Description: Double prong unit.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin)

L. Underlavatory Guard

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - b. Truebro by IPS Corporation.
2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of **[six]** keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 10 44 00 - FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Portable fire extinguishers.
 - 2. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire protection cabinets.
 - 1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Size: 6 by 6 inches square.
- D. Product Schedule: For fire protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire protection cabinet schedule with fire extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.
- E. Maintenance Data: For fire protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to the State Fire Marshal.
- D. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements of ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET :

Acceptable Manufacturers:

- 1. JL Industries, Inc.
- 2. Larsen's Manufacturing Company (Basis of Design).
- 3. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.

B. Basis of Design Manufacturer and Product:

- 1. Larsen's Architectural Series Fire Extinguisher Cabinets.

C. Semi-Recessed Fire Extinguisher Cabinets:

- 1. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
- 2. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- 3. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
- 4. Mounting: Semi-Recessed.
- 5. Square-Edge Trim: 1 1/4 – to 1 1/2 inch backbend depth.
- 6. Door Style: Vertical Duo Clear Acrylic Door.
- 7. Door Material: Stainless Steel.
- 8. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

- a. Provide projecting pull handle and self-adjusting roller catch.
 - b. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
9. Finishes:
 - a. Interior of cabinet: manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint.
- D. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 1. Hinge: Manufacturer's standard hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- E. Accessories:
 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 2. Identification: Lettering complying with the State Fire Marshal for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by the Architect.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - 2) Application Process: Painted.
 - 3) Lettering Color: To be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard color selections.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.
 - b. Identify fire extinguisher and cabinet with protruding sign, Type E, mounted above extinguisher/ cabinet 8' AFF.
- F. Finishes:
 1. Stainless Steel: #4 finish.

2.2 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 1. Amerex Corporation
 2. Badger Fire Protection
 3. J.L. Industries
- B. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 1. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 2. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.

3. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- C. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, in enameled-steel container.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semi-recessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection specialties in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to the State Fire Marshal.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding.
- B. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 44 00

SECTION 10 51 26 - PLASTIC LOCKERS AND BENCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Solid plastic lockers[and locker room benches].

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for locker anchorage.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
2. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

- B. US Federal Government:

1. U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for each type of product indicated include fabrication details, description of materials and finishes.

1. Product Test Reports: When requested by Architect, provide documentation indicating compliance of products with requirements, from a qualified independent testing agency.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include overall locker dimensions, floor plan, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Include choice of options with details.

- C. Samples for Selection: Furnish samples of manufacturer's full range of colors for initial selection.

- D. Samples for Approval: Furnish a physical sample of the material in the selected color.

1. Size: 6 by 6 inch (102 by 102 mm) in type of finish specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installation instructions.

- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this section, with minimum [5] years experience in the manufacture of plastic lockers. Manufacturers seeking approval must submit the following in accordance with Instructions to Bidders and Division 01 requirements:
 - 1. Product data, including test data from qualified independent testing agency indicating compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Samples of each component of product specified.
 - 3. List of successful installations of similar products available for evaluation by Architect.
 - 4. Submit substitution request not less than 15 days prior to bid date.
- B. Installers Qualifications: An experienced Installer regularly engaged in the installation of lockers for a minimum of 3 years.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic lockers and trim accessories from single manufacturer.
- D. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements of ADA/ABA and with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 100 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver plastic lockers to the site until the building is enclosed and HVAC systems are in operation. Deliver plastic lockers in manufacturer's original packaging. Store in an upright condition. Protect plastic lockers from exposure to direct sunlight.
- B. Ship plastic lockers fully assembled.
- C. Lift and handle plastic lockers from the base not the sides.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: 20 year against rust, delamination or breakage of plastic parts under normal use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of Bradley Corporation, Menomonee Falls, WI 53051, (800)272-3539, fax (262)251-5817; Email info@BradleyCorp.com; Website www.bradleycorp.com.

1. Provide basis of design products or comparable products of one of the following approved manufacturers:
 - a. ASI Storage solutions
 - b. Folding Guard
 - c. AIM Lewis, INC
 - d. Foreman locker systems
 - e. Penco Products, Inc.
2. Provide specified product; Owner will not consider substitution requests.

B. MATERIALS

1. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE): 30 percent pre-consumer recycled content polyethylene thermoplastic formed under high pressure into solid plastic components.
2. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE): 100 percent pre-consumer or post-consumer recycled content polyethylene thermoplastic formed under high pressure into solid plastic components.
3. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
4. Fasteners: Tamper-Resistant Fasteners: Stainless steel torx-head screws.
 - a. Locker Connectors: No. 10-24 sex bolts.
 - b. Anchors: Type and size required for secure anchorage.
 - c. Drilled-in-place Masonry Anchors: Minimum 1/4 by 1-3/4 inch (6 by 44 mm) screws.

2.2 STANDARD PLASTIC LOCKERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley LENOXLOCKER.
- B. Locker Configuration: [One Tier] [Two tier] [Three tier] [Four Tier] [Five tier] [Six tier].
- C. Locker Dimensions
1. Height, Nominal: [48 inch (1219 mm)]
 2. Width: [15 inch (381 mm)
 3. Depth: [15 inch (381 mm)]
- D. Material: HDPE plastic, [30 percent.
- E. Sides, Tops, Bottoms, Dividers, and Shelves: 3/8 inch (10 mm) thick HDPE plastic with smooth finish.
- F. Locker Tops: [Flat top]].

- G. Doors: Fabricate from a single piece 1/2 inch (13 mm) HDPE plastic.
1. Doors and Frame: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick HDPE plastic with matte texture finish [with ventilation slots] [with cross-hatch mesh pattern].
 2. Handle: ADA/ABA Compliant handle fabricated from injection molded plastic.
 3. Locks: [Standard hasp]
 4. Hinges: Continuous piano hinges, .05 inch/18 gauge (1.27 mm) thick type 304 stainless steel fabricated to wrap around edges of door and frame and attached with stainless steel tamper-resistant screws.
 - a. Finish: Powder coated to match color of locker.
 5. Latch Bar: Full-height latch bar constructed of 1/2 inch (13 mm) HDPE plastic secured to locker with stainless steel tamper-resistant screws.
- H. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- I. Accessories:
1. Coat Hooks: Black polycarbonate double hook.
 2. Filler Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm) HDPE filler panel, with color and finish matching locker body, attached with 3/8 inch (10 mm) thick HDPE solid plastic angle bracket.
 3. Number Plate: White acrylic with black film coating, laser etched with number specified. Provide one per locker.
 4. Locker Base: 1 inch (26 mm) solid HDPE plastic, with black or finish matching locker body, [3 inch (76 mm)] [4 inch (101 mm)] [5 inch (127 mm)] [6 inch (152.4 mm)] [7 inch (177.8 mm)] [8 inch (203 mm)] high.
 5. Coat Rod: Schedule 40 PVC with plastic pole sockets and stainless steel tamper-resistant screws.

2.3 PEDESTAL BENCH

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley LENOXPEDESTAL.
- B. Pedestal Bench Dimensions
1. Length: [36 inch (914 mm)] [48 inch (1219 mm)] [60 inch (1524 mm)] [72 inch (1828 mm)] [84 inch (2134 mm)] [96 inch (2438 mm)].
 2. Width: [9.5 inch (241 mm)] [12 inch (305 mm)] [18 inch (457 mm)] [24 inch (610 mm)].
 3. Height: 18-1/2 inch (470 mm).
- C. Materials:
1. Bench Top: 1-1/2 inch (39 mm) thick HDPE plastic, 30 percent recycled material, with matte texture finish.
 2. Pedestal: Black anodized aluminum with welded aluminum flanges top and bottom.
- D. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 LOCKER FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate locker box from a single sheet of HDPE solid plastic with corners fused together. Weld frames and shelves to box assembly. Provide all welded construction of locker parts without dovetail slots or metal fasteners. Add welded gussets in single tier full height lockers.
- B. Center Dividers: Full-depth, vertical partitions between bottom and shelf; finished to match lockers.
- C. Hardware Attachment: All hinges, handles, hasps, hooks, latch bars, and locks attached with tamper-resistant screws.
- D. Provide ventilated panels where indicated.
- E. Continuous Base: Set toe clearance 3 inch (76 mm) from locker front. Notch end caps for ease of installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lockers in climate controlled environment, shielded from direct sunlight.
- B. General: Install on floor or other firm support. Install level, plumb, and true.
 - 1. Position locker base per approved shop drawing. Using fasteners provided by manufacturer, anchor base sections to the floor.
 - 2. Attach filler pieces to lockers with male-female sex bolts.
 - 3. Position first locker according to submittal layout. Square and plumb the locker using concealed shims. Secure the locker to the wall at the top and bottom of the locker. Position second locker next to first, square and plumb to align the tops and bottoms; and temporarily clamp lockers together. Drill four holes through the sides of the lockers and connect lockers using sex bolts provided by manufacturer.
- C. Accessories: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates furnished by locker manufacturer. Install as indicated on approved shop drawings.
 - 1. Coat Hooks: Attach with at least two fasteners.
 - 2. Identification Plates: Identify plastic lockers with approved identification numbers. Attach plates to each locker door.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Clean locker interior and exterior surfaces.
- B. Remove packaging and construction debris and legally dispose of off-site.

END OF SECTION

Page left blank intentionally

SECTION 11 48 00 - BASKETBALL SCOREBOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. LED basketball scoreboard

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Provide the equipment specified and denoted on the drawings per the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product literature for approval prior to ordering materials for fabrication, modification and subsequent delivery to job site.
- B. Provide details for anchoring and equipment weights.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Product delivered to site
- B. Scoreboard and equipment to be housed in a clean, dry environment

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. For indoor use only
- B. Obtain each type of scoring equipment and displays through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. ETL listed to UL Standards 48 and 1433
- D. CSA listed
- E. Scoreboard meets all FCC Class A requirements

1.06 WARRANTY/SERVICE

- A. This product is warranted against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years from the date of invoice. This includes factory repair service for parts covered under warranty. Complete warranty details are included in the Instruction Manual shipped with each unit.
- B. This scoreboard utilizes long lasting, energy efficient LED displays, which require no maintenance and are rated for over 100,000 hours of continual use. The scoreboard's Home Score panel opens for easy access to the plug-in electronic module, the only working part of the scoreboard.
- C. 24/7 Factory Technical Support

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BASIS OF DESIGN

- A. Sportable Scoreboards Inc. 888-256-4455
- B. Substitutions under provisions of Division 1

2.02 PRODUCT: BASIS OF DESIGN

- A. Sportable Scoreboards model 2246 equipped to score basketball, volleyball and wrestling.

- B. Includes interchangeable captions to score volleyball and wrestling.
- C. Independent and/or tandem operation

2.03 SCOREBOARD

- A. General information
 - 1. Dimensions: 6.0' tall, 8.0' wide, 8.0" deep
 - 2. Hanging Weight: 205 lbs
 - 3. Power requirement: 20-amp, 120-volt, 60-hertz, grounded AC circuit connected to an ON/OFF switch or circuit breaker.
 - 4. Color: to be selected by the Architect
- B. Construction
 - 1. 22 gauge galvanized steel
 - 2. Powder-coat finish covering entire scoreboard
- C. Electronic Displays
 - 1. TS AlInGaP Super-Bright LED displays
 - 2. 100,000-hour rated
 - 3. Seven bar segments per digit
 - 4. Adjustable LED intensity
 - 5. 180° Visibility
 - 6. Numerical Displays: 15" and 9" tall, red and orange
 - 7. Bonus and Possession Indicators: 2" tall, red
- D. Basketball Scoring
 - 1. HOME Score: 0-199
 - 2. GUEST Score: 0-199
 - 3. CLOCK: 00:00-99:59
 - 4. PERIOD: 0-9
 - 5. BONUS: HOME and/or GUEST Bonus
 - 6. POSS: HOME or GUEST Possession
 - 7. T.O.L.: HOME and GUEST Time Outs Left 0-9 (optional)
 - 8. FOULS: HOME and GUEST Total Fouls 0-19
 - 9. PLAYER: Player Number 0-99 and Individual Fouls 0-9
- G. Additional Scoring Features
 - 1. Statistics: controller displays 15 Individual Player #, Points and Fouls for HOME and GUEST
 - 2. Time Outs Left: controller displays Time Outs Left for HOME and GUEST
 - 3. Time Out Display
 - 4. Time Out Alarm
 - 5. Auto Horn
 - 6. 1/10th Second Timing
- H. Horn
 - 1. Buzzer horn: internally mounted
 - 2. Automatic and manual operation

2.04 SCORING CONSOLE

- A. Universal LCD keyboard controller
- B. Molded of high-impact ABS plastic
- C. Dimensions: 3.5" tall, 15.5" wide, 7.5" deep
- D. Weight: 2 lbs.
- E. Capable of scoring all indoor and outdoor sports
- F. Capable of controlling all the manufacturer's permanently mounted scoreboards

- G. Fail-safe memory stores all scoring information and option settings for over five years
- H. Tactile membrane keypad
- I. Large backlit LCD display
- J. Custom software
- K. Game-specific keypad inserts minimize required input and ensures ease of operation
- L. Power Requirements: (1) 20-amp, 120-volt, 60-hertz, grounded AC circuit in a standard duplex outlet.
- M. Standard Cable Control System includes:
 - 1. One (1) Universal LCD keyboard controller
 - 2. Nine (9) BASKETBALL/VOLLEYBALL/WRESTLING keypad inserts
 - 3. One (1) 12-volt DC wall transformer
 - 4. One (1) Junction box cover with receptacle (to be installed at scorekeeper's location)
 - 5. One (1) 20-ft. signal cable (connects keyboard to junction box receptacle)
 - 6. One (1) Project specific length of 4 wire twisted pair, shielded control cable

2.05 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Wireless Remote Control AC System
- B. Wireless Remote Control Battery Option
- C. Double Bonus Indicators
- D. Time Outs Left Displays
- E. Sponsor/Logo Panels
- F. Custom Logos
- G. Custom Lettering
- H. Controller Carry Case
- I. Hand-Held Clock Switch
- J. Scoreboard Protective Net
- K. 10-Year Warranty

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. This model may be mounted to virtually any surface using the appropriate mix of wall anchors, washers, bolts, etc. that will hold the hanging weight. Four pre-drilled holes are in the top and bottom flanges of the scoreboard cabinet for easy mounting. Scoreboard can also be hung from ceiling assuming structure is adequate for hanging weight—hanging/lifting brackets are already attached to the scoreboard cabinet. Mounting hardware to be supplied by installer/others.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Power conduit, cable and outlet boxes are to be provided and installed by the contractor. Signal raceways conduit and boxes are to be provided by the contractor. The contractor is responsible for pulling signal wire and terminators between scoreboard and control location.
- B. Mount scoreboards, displays and control centers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 11 66 23 - GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Basketball equipment.
 - 2. Gymnasium Protection Accessories
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09642 Wood Gymnasium Flooring for game lines and markers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. FIBA: Federation International de Basketball Amateur (The International Basketball Federation).
- B. NFHS: National Federation of State High School Associations.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. If applicable, include assembly, disassembly, and storage instructions for removable equipment.
 - 2. Motors: Show nameplate data, ratings, characteristics, and mounting arrangements.
- B. Shop Drawings: For gymnasium equipment.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include details of field assembly for removable equipment, connections, installation, mountings, floor inserts, attachments to other work, and operational clearances.
 - 3. Include transport and storage accessories for removable equipment.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each item and color specified.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of gymnasium equipment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Court layout plans, drawn to scale, game lines, and markers applied to finish flooring.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of gymnasium equipment.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gymnasium equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install gymnasium equipment until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify position and elevation of floor inserts and layout for gymnasium equipment.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of overhead-supported gymnasium equipment and suspension-system components with other construction including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of gymnasium equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Basketball backboard failures including glass breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of basketball backstops.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

BASKETBALL GOAL

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of gymnasium equipment from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 BASKETBALL EQUIPMENT

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Basketball Products International.
 2. Bison, Inc.
 3. Draper Inc.
 4. IPI by Bison.
 5. Jaypro Sports, LLC.
 6. L. A. Steelcraft Products, Inc.
 7. P. W. Athletic Mfg. Co.
 8. Performance Sports Systems.
 9. Porter Athletic Equipment Company.
 10. Spalding Equipment.
- B. General: Provide equipment complying with requirements in NFHS's "NFHS Basketball Rules Book."
- C. Protruding fasteners or exposed bolt heads on front face of backboards are not permitted.
- D. Provide manufacturer's recommended connections complying with Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" of size and type required to transfer loads to building structure.
- E. Overhead-Supported Backstops:
1. Folding Type: Provide manufacturer's standard assembly for forward folding backstop, with bracing, hardware and fittings to permit folding.
 2. Framing: Steel pipe, tubing, and shapes. Design framing to minimize vibration during play.
 - a. Dual-Mast Frame: Welded with cross bracing.
 - b. Finish: Manufacturer's standard polyester powder-coat finish.
 3. Goal Height Adjuster: Adjustable from 8 to 10 feet (2.4 to 3 m) with gear-drive mechanism, locking in any position within adjustment range, with visible height scale attached to side of framing.
 - a. Operation: Electric with integral gear-drive motor, with limit switches preset to goal heights and the following:
 - 1) Key switch control.

- F. Backstop Safety Device: Designed to limit free fall if support cable, chains, pulleys, fittings, winch, or related components fail; with mechanical automatic reset; 6000-lb (2722-kg) load capacity; one per folding backstop
1. Retractor Device: Manufacturer's standard device designed to retract both support and safety cables, chains, and straps away from play of the basketball when backstop is in playing position; one per folding backstop
- G. Backstop Electric Operator: Provide operating machine of size and capacity recommended by manufacturer for equipment specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, and remote controls. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.
1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Operator Type: Cable drum with grooved drum and cable tension device to automatically take up cable slack and retain cable in grooves.
 3. Operator Mounting: Wall-mounted board
 4. Motor Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Voltage: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected
 - b. Horsepower: 1hp.
 - c. Phase: Single.
 5. Remote-Control Station(s): NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure for recessed or flush mounting and momentary-contact, three-position, switch-operated control with up, down, and off functions.
 - a. Group Key Switch Control Stations: Two switches per each backstop
 - b. Keys: Provide two sets of dual keys
 - c. Control Station Enclosure: Provide prime-painted metal enclosure with key access with two sets of keys per enclosure.
 6. Limit Switches: Adjustable switches, interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop basketball equipment at fully retracted and fully lowered positions.
- H. Basketball Backboards:
1. Shape and Size:
 - a. Rectangular, 72 by 42 inches (1800 by 1067 mm) with rounded corners.
 2. Backboard Material: With predrilled holes or preset inserts for mounting goals, and as follows:
 - a. Fiberglass: Not less than 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) thick, composite backboard consisting of not less than two 3/16-inch- (5-mm-) thick, molded fiberglass panels laminated together over faces and edges encapsulating a 3/4-inch (19-mm) honeycomb core, reinforced at goal and backboard mountings, or a wood panel

- product core; with threaded inserts or embedded anchors for mounting backboard corners to support framing at standard mounting centers.
3. Target Area and Border Markings: Marked in black, with manufacturer's standard pattern and stripe width.
 4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard factory-applied, white background.
- I. Goal Mounting Assembly: Compatible with goal, backboard, and support framing; with hole pattern that is manufacturer's standard for goal attachment.
 - J. Basketball Goals: Complete with flanges, braces, attachment plate, and evenly spaced loops welded around underside of ring.
 1. Single-Rim Basket Ring Competition Goal: Materials, dimensions, and fabrication per manufacturer's standard design.
 2. Mount: Rear.
 3. Net Attachment: No-tie loops for attaching net to rim without tying
 4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard
 - K. Basketball Nets: 12-loop-mesh net, between **15 and 18 inches (380 to 460 mm)** long, sized to fit rim diameter, and as follows:
 1. Cord: Made from white nylon.
 2. Competition Cord: Antiwhip, made from white nylon cord not less than 120-gm thread and not more than 144-gm thread.
 - L. Backboard Safety Pads: Designed for backboard thickness indicated and extending continuously along bottom and up sides of backboard and over goal mounting and backboard supports per manufacturer's standard design.
 1. Attachment: Manufacturer's standard.
 2. Color: Manufacturer's standard color
- 2.3 MATERIALS
- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for use and finish type indicated.
 1. Extruded Bars, Profiles, and Tubes: **ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M)**.
 2. Cast Aluminum: ASTM B 179.
 3. Flat Sheet: **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)**.
 - B. Steel: Comply with the following:
 1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 2. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M or ASTM A 513, cold formed.
 3. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
 - C. Support Cable: Manufacturer's standard galvanized-stranded-steel wire rope with a breaking strength of **7000 lb (3175 kg)**. Provide fittings complying with wire rope manufacturer's written instructions for size, number, and installation method.

- D. Support Chain and Fittings: For chains used for overhead lifting, provide Grade 80 heat-treated alloy steel chains, complying with ASTM A 391/A 391M, with commercial-quality, hot-dip galvanized or zinc-plated steel connectors and hangars.
- E. General-Purpose Chain: For chains not used for overhead lifting, provide carbon steel chain, complying with ASTM A 413/A 413M, Grade 30 proof coil chain or other grade recommended by gymnasium equipment manufacturer. Provide coating type, chain size, number, and installation method complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Castings and Hangers: Malleable iron, complying with ASTM A 47/A 47M; grade required for structural loading.
- G. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant or noncorrodible units; concealed; tamperproof, vandal- and theft-resistant design.

WALL MOUNTED PROTECTION PADS

- 2.4 WALL MOUNTED PROTECTION PADS - suitable for gymnasium installations.
 - A. Manufacturers: Basis of Design
 - Draper, Inc., 411 South Pearl Street, Spice land, Indiana 47385-0425; 765-987-7999.
 - Manufacturers of equivalent products submitted and approved in accordance with Section 01630 - Product Substitution Procedures.
 - B. Draper UL GREENGUARD Gold certified Wall Pads. 24 by 72 inches (610 by 1828 mm) with custom shaped as required.
 - C. Wall Pads with flanges top and bottom for mounting. Provide 1 inch 25 mm wide fabric flanges at panel bottom and top and Z clips at top Z clips at bottom and top channel system for wall mounting panels.
 - D. Cover: Solid vinyl coated polyester fabric with embossed pattern:
 - 1. Weight: 14 ounces per SY.
 - 2. Breaking strength: 350 PSI.
 - 3. Tear resistance: 65 pounds.
 - 4. Tear resistance: 65 pounds.
 - 5. Flammability: Rated self-extinguishing in accordance with California State Fire Code F-230.
 - E. Cushioning material: 2 inches 50 mm thick, flame retardant open cell neoprene foam with 6 pounds 2722 grams density.
 - F. Backer: 7/16 inch 10 mm urea-formaldehyde free Oriented Strand Board. Pads that wrap around columns or are curved shall be provided without solid backer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BASKETBALL GOAL

A. EXAMINATION

1. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for play court layout, alignment of mounting substrates, installation tolerances, operational clearances, accurate locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - a. Verify critical dimensions.
 - b. Examine wall assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors and fasteners, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked. Locate reinforcements and mark locations.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. INSTALLATION, GENERAL

1. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and competition rules indicated for each type of gymnasium equipment. Complete equipment field assembly where required.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, install gymnasium equipment after other finishing operations, including painting, are completed.
3. Permanently Placed Gymnasium Equipment and Components: Install rigid, level, plumb, square, and true; anchored securely to supporting structure; positioned at locations and elevations indicated; in proper relation to adjacent construction; and aligned with court layout.
 - a. Operating Gymnasium Equipment: Verify clearances for movable components of gymnasium equipment throughout entire range of operation and for access to operating components.
4. Anchoring to In-Place Construction: Use anchors and fasteners where necessary to secure built-in and permanently placed gymnasium equipment to structural support and to properly transfer load to in-place construction.
5. Connections: Connect electric operators to building electrical system.

C. ADJUSTING

1. Adjust movable components of gymnasium equipment to operate safely, smoothly, easily, and quietly, free from binding, warp, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

D. CLEANING

1. After completing gymnasium equipment installation, inspect components. Remove spots, dirt, and debris and touch up damaged shop-applied finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Replace gymnasium equipment and finishes that cannot be cleaned and repaired, in a manner approved by Design Professional, before time of Material Completion.

E. DEMONSTRATION

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gymnasium equipment.

3.2 WALL MOUNTED PROTECTION PADS

A. PREPARATION

1. Field verify dimension prior to fabrication.
2. Coordinate fabrication of wall protection pads with size and location of switches, electrical outlets, and other wall mounted items; structural framing and bracing projecting from wall surface; and door and other wall openings.
3. For pads placed around structural columns coordinate required shapes and sizes with actual dimensions of structural members.
4. Coordinate installation of scoreboard protector with size and placement of scoreboard.

B. INSTALLATION

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and shop drawings.
2. Protection mats:
 - a. Mount protection pads 4 inches above finished floor.
 - b. Secure to wall with fasteners along top and bottom and Z clips along top. Type, size and spacing of fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
 - c. Neatly make cutouts for switches, electrical outlets, and other items on wall and seal with matching vinyl fabric.

End of Section

SECTION 11 66 53 - GYMNASIUM DIVIDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes: Electrically operated fabric gymnasium divider.
- B. Coordinate loads with PMB manufacturer specified in section 13 34 19

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Division 1 Sections.
 - 1. Proposed products and product data.
 - 2. Loads to be transmitted to building structural members and requirements for supplementary bracing and structural support members.
 - 3. Shop drawings showing layout, elevations, dimensions, fabrication details, method of attachment and electrical wiring diagrams.
 - 4. Manufacturer must provide calculations and reports for tests performed by an independent testing laboratory accredited by the American Association of Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) that clearly demonstrate compliance with minimum safety factors included in product specifications.
 - 5. Samples of fabric for selection by Architect.
 - 6. Manufacturer's installation and maintenance instructions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source limitation: All components including curtain, suspension system, electric winches, and controls for divider shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- B. All welding to be performed by personnel having passed Welder Qualification testing in accordance with American Welding Society (AWS) code D1.1 or higher. Manufacturer to provide certification and test results upon request.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

In order to reduce potential damage to curtain, it is desirable to deliver and install dividers after gymnasium flooring and other interior construction is essentially complete.

- A. Do not deliver divider until building is enclosed and other construction within gymnasium is substantially complete.

PARTS 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS: Basis of Design

- A. Draper, Inc., 411 South Pearl Street, Spice land, Indiana 47385-0425; 765-987-7999.
- B. Manufacturers of equivalent products submitted and approved in accordance with Division 1 sections will be permitted.

2.2 GYMNASIUM DIVIDER

- A. Type: Manually operated, horizontal pull type gymnasium divider including clamps for attachment to building structure, and other components required for complete functional installation; Walk-Draw Gym Divider as manufactured by Draper Company, Inc.
- B. Operation: Curtain suspended from overhead track and manually pulled open and closed while walking.
- C. Configuration: Rectangular shape with straight bottom and extending across room as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Maximum dimension of stored divider: 2 feet from bottom of structural support to bottom of rolled curtain.
 - 2. Minimum required clearance between vertical curtain edges and adjacent fixed objects: 6 inches
- D. Operating mechanism: Drive pipe winch powered with 3/4 HP, 110VAC, 60-cycle, single-phase, reversible capacitor, C-Face motor with thermal overload protection. Winch assembly shall carry a five-year warranty. Provide with load holding worm gear reduction and integral limit switches to control curtain travel. Drive pipe shall rotate in pipe support assemblies spaced at approximately 9 feet 2.7 m and is approved by the metal building manufacturers.
- E. Attachment: Attach to structural support with beam clamps, hanger brackets, and 1/2 inch diameter threaded rods. Attachment clamps designed to be capable of supporting a minimum of 5,000 lbs. each and provided in sufficient number to provide a combined minimum 45:1 attachment point safety factor.
- F. Hoist belts: 5 inches wide white polyester webbing attached to drive pipe, passing under bottom batten, and terminating at top batten. Space belts at approximately 15 feet.
- G. Bottom roller: 4 inches diameter steel pipe with aluminum strip for attachment of curtain.

2.3 CURTAIN

- A. Bottom 8 feet: Opaque solid vinyl coated polyester fabric:
 - 1. Weight: 18 ounces per SY.
 - 2. Resistant to rot, mildew, and ultraviolet light.
 - 3. Flammability: Rated self-extinguishing in accordance with California State Fire Marshall Title 19, IBC and NFPA requirements.
 - 4. Color: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- B. Upper curtain section: Vinyl coated polyester mesh.
 - 1. Weight: 9 ounces per SY.
 - 2. Resistant to rot, mildew, and ultraviolet light.
 - 3. Flammability: Rated self-extinguishing in accordance with California State Fire Marshall Title 19, IBC and NFPA requirements.
 - 4. Color: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- C. VOC Emission: Divider Curtain Vinyl and Mesh to be low emitting and certified to meet all of the requirements of the GREENGUARD Gold certification program. GREENGUARD Gold requires emissions of total volatile organic compounds ≤ 0.22 mg/m³, formaldehyde ≤ 0.0135 ppm, total aldehydes ≤ 0.043 ppm, individual volatile organic compounds $\leq 1/1000$ TLV and $\leq 1/2$ chronic REL and total phthalates ≤ 0.01 mg/m³. Vinyl and Mesh must be evaluated to indoor air quality evaluation (IAQ) using a GREENGUARD product evaluation protocol following the requirements of The GREENGUARD Product Certification Program, ASTM Standard D5116 and the United States Environmental Protection Agency and modeled based on GEI requirements for a standard gymnasium loading and ASHRAE 62.1 – 2004 ventilation conditions. Manufacturer to provide certificate and/or test results upon request.
- D. Top edge: Solid fabric in triple thickness and double welded to mesh to form 6 inches wide pocket for top pipe batten.
- E. Bottom edge cut square for attachment to roller pipe with aluminum stop strip.

2.4 CURTAIN SAFETY DEVICE

- A. Curtain Lock to be directly speed sensitive to automatically lock divider curtain in position at any time during storage or operation. In the event of an over-speed situation (greater than 1.5 feet per second) caused by malfunction of the hoisting apparatus, whether sudden or gradual, device will immediately activate. Curtain Lock work regardless of direction of rotation and automatically resets when load is reversed or removed.
- B. Provide model recommended by curtain manufacturer.

- A. Provide Draper Model 503229 Aut-O-Loc 2 safety device. Aut-O-Loc 2 to be sensitive to automatically lock divider curtain in position at any time during storage or operation. Aut-O-Loc 2™ is permanently locked when a load of more than [1000 pounds] [453.6 kg] of force is captured and will not be functional after it has caught a significant load to prevent possible re-use and failure of critical components that are stressed when the unit engages a load.

2.5 CONTROLS

- A. Provide key lock, 3-position, momentary contact wall control switch to lower, raise, and stop gymnasium divider. Provide with switch box and plastic cover plate.
- B. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL: All conduits, wires (including low voltage), and mounting box.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate support of gymnasium divider with roof structure to ensure proper distribution of loads and adequacy of attachment points. Ensure that building structure has been designed for loads of specific gymnasium divider to be provided.
- B. Coordinate configuration, size, and installation of gymnasium divider with height, slope, and type of building structure and lighting fixtures, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire-suppression system, bleachers, athletic equipment, and other potential obstructions.
- C. Field verifies dimensions prior to fabrication.
- D. Coordinate electrical requirements for motorized operating mechanism to ensure proper power source, conduit, wiring, and boxes for keyed switches. Prior to installation, verify type and location of power supply.
- E. For installations made after wood gymnasium flooring is installed, provide protection and exercise care not damage flooring.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and shop drawings.
- B. Install even and level with curtain hanging 2 inches above floor in down position.
- C. Install control switch such that operator has view of complete gymnasium divider during lowering and rising.
- D. Adjust limit switches of electric winch to ensure accurate position in both stored and lowered positions.

3.3 TESTING AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. Operate divider curtains to ensure proper lifting and lowering. Adjust as required to ensure smooth operation and accurate positioning.
- B. Demonstrate to Owner's designated representatives complete operation and required maintenance.

END OF SECTION

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 126613 – GYMNASIUM BLEACHERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Gymnasium Seating of multiple-tiered seating rows in open position comprising of seat, deck components, understructure.

1. Typical applications include the following:
 - a. Floor-Attached (Freestanding) Gym Seats.

A. Related Sections:

1. Division 9 finishes sections for adequate floor & wall construction. Flooring shall be level and rear wall plumb within 1/8" in 8'-0". Maximum bleacher force on the floor, of a 25'-6" section, shall be a static point load of less than 300 psi.

B. Alternates: This section is to be part of an alternate as described in section 01 23 00 Alternates.

C. Qualifications and Capabilities:

1. BIDDER QUALIFICATIONS:

Bidders are required to be an authorized dealer or manufacturer for equipment proposed which on a day-to-day basis regularly provide the equipment offered. Bidders are further advised that only standard production models or standard options will be acceptable for award. Equipment offered shall be currently manufactured on an active assembly line.

2. INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS:

Bleacher installer shall be Factory Certified by the Manufacturer. Proof of Factory Certified Installation Certificate shall be provided along with the Invitation to Bid. Failure to provide this information shall result in rejection of bid.

1.02 MANUFACTURER'S SYSTEM ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

A. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate and install gym seating systems to the following structural loads without exceeding allowable design working stresses of materials involved, including anchors and connections. Apply each load to produce maximum stress in each respective component of each gym seat unit.

1. Design Loads: Comply with ICC 300 – 2012 Edition

B. Manufacturer's System Design Criteria:

1. Gymnasium seat assembly; Design to support and resist, in addition to its own weight, the following forces:
 - a. Live load of 120 lbs per linear foot on seats and decking
 - b. Uniformly distributed live load of not less than 100 lbs per sq. ft. of gross horizontal projection.
 - c. Parallel sway load of 24 lbs. per linear foot of row combined with (b.) above

- d. Perpendicular sway load of 10 lbs. per linear foot of row combined with (b.) above
2. Hand Railings, Posts and Supports: Engineered to withstand the following forces applied separately:
 - a. Concentrated load of 200 lbs applied at any point and in any direction.
 - b. Uniform load of 50 lbs. per applied in any direction.
3. Guard Railings, Post and Supports: Engineered to withstand the following forces applied separately:
 - a. Concentrated load of 200 lbs. applied at any point and in any direction along top rail.
 - b. Uniform load of 50 lbs. per foot applied horizontally at top rail and a simultaneous uniform load of 100 lbs. per foot applied vertically downward.
4. Member Sizes and Connections: Design criteria (current edition) of the following shall be the basis for calculation of member sizes and connections:
 - a. AISC: Manual of Steel Construction
 - b. AISI: Specification for Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members
 - c. AA: Specification for Aluminum Structures
 - d. NFOPA: National Design Guide For Wood Construction.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Required submittals in accordance with Division 1 General Requirements section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures
- B. Project Data: Manufacturer's product data for each system. Include the following:
 1. Project list: Ten(10) seating projects of similar size, complexity and in service for at least five (5) years.
 2. Deviations: List of deviations from these project specifications, if any.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate Gym Seat assembly layout. Show seat heights, row spacing and rise, aisle widths and locations, assembly dimensions, anchorage to supporting structure, material types and finishes.
- D. Samples: Seat materials and color finish as selected by Architect from manufacturers standard offered color finishes.
- E. Manufacturer Qualifications: Certification of insurance coverage and manufacturing experience of manufacturer, and copy of a load test to all loads described in 1.03 above, observed by a qualified independent testing laboratory, and certified by a registered professional structural engineer verifying the integrity of the manufacturer's geometry design and base structural assumptions.
- F. Installer Qualifications: Installer qualifications indicating capability, experience, and official Certification Card issued by manufacturer of seating.
- G. Engineer Qualifications: Certification by a professional engineer registered in the state of manufacturer that the equipment to be supplied meets or exceeds the design criteria of this specification.

- H. Operating/Maintenance Manuals: Provide to Owner maintenance manuals. Demonstrate operating procedures, recommended maintenance and inspection program.
- I. Warranty: Manufacturers standard warranty documents.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Seating Layout: Comply with ICCA 300 -2012 Standard for Bleachers, Seating and Grandstands, except where additional requirements are indicated or imposed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Welding Standards & Qualification: Comply with AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code - Steel and AWS D1.3 Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
- C. Insurance Qualifications: Mandatory that each bidder submit with his bid an insurance certificate from the manufacturer evidencing the following insurance coverage:
 - 1. Workers Compensation - including Employers Liability with the following limits:
 - a. \$500,000.00 (US) Each Accident
 - b. \$500,000.00 (US) Disease - Policy Limit
 - c. \$500,000.00 (US) Disease - Each Employee
 - 2. Commercial General Liability - including premises/ operations, independent contractors and products completed operations liability. Limits of liability shall not be less than \$5,000,000.00 (US).
- D. Installer Qualifications: Engage experienced Installer who has specialized in installation of gym seat types similar to types required for this project.
- E. Engineer Qualifications: Engage licensed professional engineer experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated that have resulted in the successful installation of bleachers similar in material, design, fabrication, and extent to those types indicated for this project.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver gym seats in manufacturers packaging clearly labeled with manufacturer name and content.
- B. Handle seating equipment in a manner to prevent damage.
- C. Deliver the seating at a scheduled time for installation that will not interfere with other trades operating in the building.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Coordinate actual dimensions of construction affecting bleachers installation by accurate field measurements before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of Work.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Product Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty form for bleachers. This warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of other rights Owner may have under Contract Documents.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from Date of Acceptance.
 - 2. Beneficiary: Issue warranty in legal name of project Owner.
 - 3. Warranty Acceptance: Owner is sole authority who will determine acceptance of warranty documents.

1.09 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION

- A. Instructions: Both operation and maintenance shall be transmitted to the Owner by the manufacturer of the seating or his representative.
- B. Service: Maintenance and operation of the seating system shall be the responsibility of the Owner or his duly authorized representative, and shall include the following:
 - 1. Operation of the Seating System shall be supervised by responsible personnel who will assure that the operation is in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Only attachments specifically approved by the manufacturer for the specific installation shall be attached to the seating.
 - 3. An annual inspection and required maintenance of each seating system shall be performed to assure safe conditions. At least biannually the inspection shall be performed by a professional engineer or factory qualified service personnel.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Basis of design: Hussey Seating Company, U.S.A.
 - a. Address: North Berwick, Maine, 03906
 - b. Telephone: (207) 676-2271; Fax: (207) 676-9690
 - 2. Southern Bleacher Company
 - 3. Seating Solutions
 - 4. Royal Steward LTD. Kodiak Seating systems
- B. Product: MAXAM Telescopic Gym Seat System by Hussey Seating Company (in open position)
 - a. Model: MAXAM26 Series Telescopic Gym Seats, adjustable row spacing in two inch increments from 22 inches [559] to 26 inches [660].
 - b. MAXAM26 Series Telescopic Gym Seats, Rise Spacing: 9 5/8"
 - c. Aisle Type: intermediate aisle steps.
 - d. Seat Type: 10" Courtside Collection
 - (1) Seat color finish: to be selected by Design Professional from manufacturers 15 standard colors
 - e. Rail Type: store-in-place aisle hand rails
 - (1) Rail color finish: Standard black
 - f. Operation: to be in open position
 - g. Portable-MAXAM Dolly System: Integral Dolly

1. Product Description/Criteria
 - a. Aisle Widths: 3'-0" minimum
 - b. Number of Tiers: 6 minimum
 - c. Open Dimension: 12'-3" maximum
 - d. Overall Unit Height: TBD
 - e. Net Capacity; per seat : 18"
 2. Miscellaneous Product Accessories: front panels, end panels, rear panels
 3. Handicap Seating Provisions: Provide first tier modular recoverable Flex-rows per requirements of (ADA) Americans with Disability Act located as indicated.
- C. Other Acceptable Manufacturers: Will be considered if in compliance with these specifications. Deviations must be submitted with bid in order that a fair and proper evaluation be made.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Lumber: ANSI/Voluntary Product 20, B & B Southern Pine
- B. Plywood: ANSI/Voluntary Product PS1, APA A-C Exterior Grade.
- C. Structural Steel Shapes, Plates and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- D. Uncoated Steel Strip (Non-Structural Components): ASTM A569, Commercial Quality, Hot-Rolled Strip.
- E. Uncoated Steel Strip (Structural Components): ASTM A570 Grade 33, 40, 45, or 50, Structural Quality, Hot-Rolled Strip.
- F. Uncoated Steel Strip (Structural Components): ASTM A607 Grade 45 or 50, High-Strength, Low Alloy, Hot-Rolled Strip.
- G. Galvanized Steel Strip: ASTM A653 Grade 40, zinc coated by the hot-dip process, structural quality.
- H. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500 Grade B, cold-formed.
- I. Polyethylene Polymer: ASTM D 1248, Type III, Class B; molded, color-pigmented, textured, impact-resistant, structural formulation; in color indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- J. Fasteners: Vibration-proof, of size and material standard with manufacturer.

2.03 UNDERSTRUCTURE FABRICATION

- A. Frame System:
 1. Wheels: Not required. If installed, to be not less than 5" diameter by 1 1/4" with non-marring soft rubber face to protect wood and synthetic floor surfaces, with molded-in sintered iron oil-impregnated bushings to fit 3/8" diameter axles secured with E-type snap rings.

2. Lower Track: Continuous Positive Intergride System interlocks each adjacent CPI unit using an integral, continuous, anti-drift feature and through-bolted guide at front to prevent separation and misalignment. CPI units at end sections of powered banks and manual sections shall contain a Low Profile Posi-Lock LX to lock each row in open position and allow unlocking automatically. Provide adjustable stops to allow field adjustment of row spacings.
3. Slant Columns: High tensile steel, tubular shape.
4. Sway Bracing: High tensile steel members through-bolted to columns.
5. Deck Stabilizer: High tensile steel member through-bolted to nose and riser at three locations per section. Interlocks with adjacent stabilizer on upper tier using low-friction nylon roller to prevent separation and misalignment. Incorporates multiple stops to allow field adjustment of row spacings.
6. Deck Support: Securely captures front and rear edge of decking at rear edge of nose beam and lower edge of riser beam for entire length of section.

B. Deck System:

1. Section Lengths: Each bank shall contain sections not to exceed 25'-6" in length with a minimum of two supporting frames per row, each section.
2. Nose beam and Rear Riser beam: Nose beam shall be continuously roll-formed closed tubular shape of ASTM A653 grade 40, Riser beam shall be continuously roll-formed of ASTM A653 grade 40. Nose and Riser beam shall be designed with no steel edges exposed to spectator after product assembly.
3. Attachment: Through-Bolted fore/aft to deck stabilizers, and frame cantilevers.
4. Decking: 5/8", AC grade clear-top-coated tongue and groove Southern Yellow Pine; or BC grade polyethylene-top-coated tongue and groove Douglas Fir plywood; both of interior type with exterior glue, 5-ply, all plies with plugged cross-bands, produced in accordance with National Bureau of Standards PS-1-97. Plywood shall be cut and installed with top, center and bottom ply grain-oriented from front of deck to rear of deck (nose beam to riser beam). Adjacent pieces shall be locked together with tongue and groove joint from front to rear of deck. Longest unsupported span: MAXAM 26, 21 1/2" .
5. Deck End Overhang: Not to exceed frame support by more than 5'-11".

2.04 SEAT FABRICATION

A. Polymer Seat System – Courtside Collection XC10 (10") :

Hussey Courtside Collection Series embodies the latest leading edge innovations in linear seating modules. Courtside seats utilize a harmonious blend of advanced ergonomic principals, architecturally appealing design, safety, value and performance.

Seat Modules: 18" long assembled, gas assisted injection-molded, high density, 100% recyclable HDPE (high density polyethylene) modules in monochromatic colors providing, dual textured scuff resistant 10" wide seat surface with 1/2" minimum interlock on seat and face. Unit structural tested to 600 lbs occupant load.

1. CourtSide XC10 Seat Module

a. XC10 – 10" Comfort Profile

- (1) 10" depth continuous comfort curve style bench seat module
- (2) Ergonomically contoured forward "waterfall" edge for enhanced spectator comfort and minimization of sensitive pressure point area, regardless of leg positioning.
- (3) Fore & Aft contoured seat surface for uniform support and minimize high pressure points under the buttocks.
- (4) Seat height ranges from deck to t/o seat range from 16-1/8" to 18-1/8"

- (5) 21-1/8" clear foot space area, regardless of leg positioning.
- b. Integrally molded end caps at aisle end locations for clean finished appearance.
- c. Custom color graphic logo design application for end cap insert.(See Personalization and Creativity under Accessories section)
- d. Integrally molded recess pockets to accept seat number and row letters.
- e. Integrally molded rear closure panel at back of seat to allow for "continuous clean sweep" of debris at deck level and minimized visibility of structural ribbing.
- f. Seat Attachment: Each polymer seat module shall be securely anchored by a 12 ga steel clamp bracket that provides steel-to-steel, through bolted attachment to the front nose beam of the bleacher. Attachment eliminates fore / aft movement of the seat module on the nose beam.

2.05 SHOP FINISHES

- A. Understructure: For rust resistance, steel understructure shall be finished on all surfaces with black "Dura-Coat" enamel. Understructure finish shall contain a silicone additive to improve scratch resistance of finish.
- B. Wear Surfaces: Surface subject to normal wear by spectators shall have a finish that does not wear to show different color underneath:
 - 1. Steel nosing and rear risers shall be pre-galvanized with a minimum spangle of G-60 zinc plating.
 - 2. Decking shall have use-surfaces to receive both a sealer coat and wear-resistant high gloss clear urethane finish. Optional decking to have 0.030" laminated polyethylene wear surface.
 - 3. Injection Molded Courtside seats shall be per manufacturer standard 15 colors.
 - 4. Railings: Steel railings shall be finished with powder-coated semi - gloss black or optional 15 standard colors to match polymer seat color.

2.06 FASTENINGS

- A. Welds: Performed by welders certified by AWS standards for the process employed.
- B. Structural Connections: Secured by structural bolts with prevailing torque lock nuts, free-spinning nuts in combination with lock washers, or Riv-nuts in combination with lock washers.

2.07 ACCESSORIES - GYMSEAT ACCESSORIES

- A. Permanent Handicap Cut-Outs: Provide first tier permanent handicap cutouts per requirements of Americans with Disability Act (ADA) located as indicated. Provide a full width front closure panel at handicap cutout, extending from underside of second tier to within 1 1/2" of finished floor.
- B. Provide a removable belt barrier with or without signage for the rear of each recoverable Flex-Row module to assist with seating identification.
- C. Front Aisle Steps: Provide at each vertical aisle location front aisle step. Front steps shall engage with front row to prevent accidental separation or movement. Steps shall be fitted with four non-skid rubber feet each 1/2" in diameter. Blow molded end caps shall have full radius on all four edges. Quantity and location as indicated.
- D. Non-Slip Tread: Provide at front edge of each aisle location an adhesive-backed abrasive non-slip tread surface.
- E. Foot Level Aisles: Provide deck level full width vertical aisles located as indicated.

- F. Intermediate Aisle Steps: Intermediate aisle steps shall be of boxed fully enclosed type construction. Blow molded end caps shall have full radius on all four edges. Step shall have adhesive-backed abrasive non-slip tread surface. Quantity and location as indicated.
- G. Intermediate Aisle Handrails: Provide single pedestal mount handrails 34" high with terminating mid rail.
- H. Front Panel: Provide front closure panels for truncated sections, permanent end cutouts or elevated front aisles. Panels shall extend vertically from underside of front row to within 1 1/2" or floor. Paneling to be 5/8" Southern Pine Plywood or grey Polydeck attached to a steel framework.
- I. End Panel: Provide closure end panels for closed stack position at each exposed bank end. End panels shall be constructed of 5/8" Southern pine plywood or grey Polydeck.
- J. Rear Panel: Provide required seating units with full width rear closure panels. Panels shall extend vertically full height or up to 8'-0" high to within 1 1/2" of floor. Paneling to be 5/8" Southern Pine Plywood or grey Polydeck attached to a steel framework.
- K. Enclosure panel around metal building columns
- L. Safety Accessories: Provide the following safety features:
 - 1. Coin Round or Roll all edges of exposed metal on top and underneath Bleacher to eliminate sharp edges. Provide safety ease edges, coined edges, or rounded edges for the bleacher understructure components as follows. Diagonal or X braces and deck support or deck stabilizers. Systems provided with sharp edges or corners, to be rounded off in the field and field painted. Provide polymer end cap on nose metal at Bank ends to close off edges to prevent spectator injury.
 - 2. Provide polymer end cap on back of deck supports on 1st 7 Rows to prevent spectator injury.
 - 3. On 1st Row, provide front and side skirt boards anywhere there is an exposed end to prevent players/balls from sliding underneath the 1st Row.
 - 4. Provide metal cover over motor chains and wheels to protect chains from debris and provide a safety switch that if cover is taken off the power system will not work.
 - 5. Provide metal end deck cover on each row to cover exposed edge of plywood at the ends of the bleachers.
 - 6. Powered frames systems without a metal protective housing, covering drive chain and drive wheels are not permitted under this specification.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Verify area to receive gym seats are free of impediments interfering with installation and condition of installation substrates are acceptable to receive gym seats in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not commence installation until conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Comply with gym seats manufacturer's recommendations for product installation requirements.
- B. General: Manufacturer's Certified Installers to install gym seats in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and final shop drawings. Provide accessories, anchors, fasteners, inserts and other items for installation of gym seats and for permanent attachment to adjoining construction.

3.03 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Adjustment: After installation completion, test and adjust each gym seats assembly to operate in compliance with manufacturer's operations manual.
- B. Cleaning: Clean installed gym seats on both exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch-up finishes restoring damage or soiled surfaces.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. General: Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer to ensure gym seats are without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 13 34 19 – PRE-ENGINEERED STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes the design, fabrication, and erection of the prefabricated building system as shown on the Drawings, specified herein, and needed for a complete and proper installation, including but not necessarily limited to:
1. Primary and secondary structural steel framing and bracing including roof purlins, girts, and framed openings, except as noted otherwise.
 2. Exterior roof panels, wall panels, translucent panels, flashing, closures, gutters, downspouts, and trim.
 3. Framing, curbs, and flashing for roof and wall penetrations.
 4. All fasteners and sealants required to erect complete building.
 5. Exterior hollow metal doors, door frames. See Specification Section 08110.
 6. Exterior door hardware. See Specification Section 08710.
 7. Coiling doors. See Specification Section 08330.
 8. Louvers and vents
 9. Other enclosures and accessories as specified herein.
 10. Provide column anchor bolt layouts with templates for installation.
 11. Design of gutters and downspouts.
 12. Painting of primary and secondary steel. See specification Section 099000.
- B. The pre-engineered buildings shown are single-span, continuous frame-type metal buildings of the nominal length, width, eave height, and roof pitch indicated. Exterior walls are covered with factory un-insulated metal wall panels as described in 2.3. The pre-engineered building scope of work includes all flashing at the interfaces.
1. Manufacturer's standard components and specifications may be used, providing components, accessories, and complete structure conform to architectural design appearance shown and to specified requirements.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 30 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 01 45 25 - Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services.
- C. Section 05 10 00 - Structural Steel.
- D. Section 05 20 00 - Steel Joists and Joist Girders.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society; 1990.

- B. Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc. (SMACNA).
- C. ASTM A 36 - Standard Specification for Structural Steel.
- D. ASTM A 58 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless.
- E. ASTM A 307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- F. ASTM A 325 - Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints.
- G. ASTM A 500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
- H. ASTM A 501 - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Structural Steel Tubing.
- I. ASTM A 529 - Standard Specification for Structural Steel with 42 ksi Minimum Yield Point (1/2 in. Maximum Thickness).
- J. ASTM A 570 - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality.
- K. ASTM A 572 - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium or Vanadium, Steels of Structural Quality.
- L. ASTM A 607 - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Columbium or Vanadium, or Both, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled.
- M. ASTM A 792 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process, General Requirements.
- N. Low Rise Building Systems Manual; Metal Building Manufacturers Association.
- O. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts; Research Council on Structural Connections; American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc. (AISC).
- P. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design' American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc. (AISC).
- Q. Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) with 1989 Addendum and 1990 Errata.
- R. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; Steel Structures Painting Council.
- S. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; Steel Structures Painting Council.
- T. Standard Building Code; Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc. (SBCCI).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Each submittal shall consist of one reproducible and four prints.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product information, specifications, and installation instructions for building components and accessories. Technical and product data and specifications shall be submitted with bids. Any chemicals such as paint, caulk, solvent cleaners, etc., must have a MSDS Form on file and have been approved for use by Owner. All containers shall be clearly labeled.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit complete erection drawings showing anchor bolt settings; sidewall, endwall, and roof framing; transverse cross sections; covering and trim details; and accessory installation details to clearly indicate proper assembly of building components. Submit overhead doors, hollow metal doors, frames, and hardware shop drawings including wiring diagrams.
- D. Submit complete structural analysis and design calculations, frame reaction loads and anchor bolt size and arrangement for the design of foundations. For anchor bolts, see Specification Section 03261.
- E. Prepare shop drawings and calculations under seal of a Professional Engineer in the State of Florida.
- F. Certification: Submit written Certification prepared and signed by a Professional Engineer, registered to practice in Florida, verifying that building design meets indicated loading requirements and codes of authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Submit samples of the following items. Owners review will be for color and texture only. Compliance with other requirements is the responsibility of Contractor:
 - Siding, roofing, translucent panels and trim.
 - Sealants

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design Criteria
 1. Structural Framing: Design primary and secondary structural members and exterior covering materials for applicable loads and combinations of loads in accordance with the American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) 7-88 minimum design loads for buildings and other structures.
 2. Structural Steel: For design of structural steel members, comply with requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction's (AISC) "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
 3. Light Gauge Steel: For design of light gauge steel members, comply with requirements of the American Iron and Steel Institute's (AISI) "Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members" and "Design of Light Gauge Steel Diaphragms" for design requirements and allowable stresses.

4. Welded connections: Comply with requirements of the American Welding Society's (AWS) "Standard Code for Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction" for welding procedures.
5. Regulatory requirement: Conform to the applicable provisions of the 1994 Southern Building Code Congress International Standard Building Code.
6. Siding and roofing panels shall be approved by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., as noncombustible. Fuel contribution, smoke, and flame spread classifications shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E84 with the fire on the interior side of the wall panel. The results shall be submitted to Owner for insurance approval.

B. Design Loads:

1. Basic design loads, as well as auxiliary and collateral loads, are indicated on the drawings.
2. Design each member to withstand stresses resulting from combinations of loads that produce the maximum allowable stresses in that member as prescribed in MBMA's "Design Practices Manual."
3. The building also shall be designed to withstand any lifting loads incurred during delivery, unloading, hauling, storing, erection, and placement on foundations. Define and locate all lifting points.
4. Frames shall be designed as having pinned bases so as not to impose large moments on the foundation system.

C. Deflection Criteria are indicated on the drawings.

D. Provide pre-engineered metal buildings as produced by a manufacturer with not less than five years of successful experience in the fabrication of pre-engineered metal buildings of the type and quality required.

E. Pre-engineered building shall be erected by a firm that has not less than five years of successful experience in the erection of pre-engineered buildings similar to those required for this project.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store, to an area designated by the Owner or Engineer, prefabricated components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so that they will not be damaged or deformed. Inside storage is unavailable.
- B. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight ventilated covering. Store metal sheets or panels so that water accumulations will drain freely. Do not store sheets or panels in contact with other materials which might cause staining.
- C. No plastic sheeting or shrink wrap may be used to cover or ship materials into the jobsite.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Stock: Furnish at least 5% excess over required amount of nuts, bolts, screws, washers, and other required fasteners for each building. Pack in cartons and store on site where directed, in a clean, dry area.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a three (3) year limited warranty against failures caused by faulty or substandard material within limits set by the warranty. This "Warranty" shall also certify the design criteria used for the structural design of the building.
- B. Provide twenty (20) year manufacturer's warranty for roof panels. Warranty shall cover panels against rupture, perforation and structural failure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Hot-Rolled Structural Shapes: Comply with requirements of ASTM A36, A572, or A529.
- B. Tubing or Pipe: Comply with requirements of ASTM A500, Grade B, ASTM A501, or A53.
- C. Members Fabricated from Plate or Bar Stock: Provide 42,000 psi minimum yield strength. Comply with requirements of ASTM A529, A570, or A572.
- D. Members Fabricated by Cold Forming: Comply with requirements of ASTM A607, Grade 50.
- E. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Comply with requirements of ASTM A446 with G90 coating. "Class" to suit building manufacturer's standards.
- F. Bolts for Structural Framing: Comply with requirements of ASTM A325 for primary framing and/or ASTM A307 for secondary framing, as necessary for design loads and connection details.
- G. All sheet metal screws and/or self-tapping screws shall conform to ANSI B-18.6.4 and shall have type AB threads.

2.2 STRUCTURAL FRAMING

- A. Steel frames shall be fabricated using solid web continuous members. Provide built-up "I" shape or rigid frames consisting of either tapered or parallel flange beams and tapered flange columns. Webs or welded built-up members shall have standard webs and flanges. Provide frames factory welded and shop painted. Furnish frames complete with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill frames for bolted field assembly.

1. Provide length of span and spacing of frames indicated. Slight variations in length of span and frame spacing may be acceptable if necessary to meet manufacturer's standard.
 2. Provide rigid frame at endwalls where indicated.
- B. End Wall Columns: Provide factory welded, shop-painted endwall columns of not less than 14-ga. built-up "I" shape or cold-formed sections.
- C. Wind Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing using not less than 1/2 in. diameter threaded steel rods; comply with requirements of ASTM A36 or A572, Grade D. Horizontal plane bracing in the roof is permitted as long as it is provided above the required interior clear height of the building. Location of vertical bracing, if any, shall be submitted to Engineer for approval.
- D. Secondary Framing
1. Provide not less than 16-ga. shop-painted rolled formed sections for the following secondary framing members:
 - a. Purlins
 - b. Eave struts
 - c. Endwall beams
 - d. Flange bracing
 - e. Sag bracing
 2. Provide not less than 14-ga. shop painted cold-formed galvanized steel sections for the following secondary framing members:
 - a. Base channels
 - b. Sill angles
 - c. Endwall structural members (except columns and beams)
 - d. Purlin spacers
- E. Welding
1. General
 - a. All welding, welding procedures and qualifications, and welder qualifications shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1 and the additional requirements of this document.
 - b. Welding procedures shall be established prior to the start of production welding. One copy of all welding procedures and qualifications shall be maintained in the Contractor's files.
 - c. For prequalified joints, the welding procedures shall comply with the requirements of Appendix E of AWS D1.1. Welded joints that are not in accordance with AWS D1.1 require preparation of a procedure and qualification test report, which shall be maintained in the Contractor's file.
 - e. All welding shall be in strict accordance with these procedures and shall be made by a qualified welder.

- f. Tack welds that do not become an integral part of a weld shall be removed, the surface ground smooth, and the area visually inspected in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - g. Welds shall meet all requirements of AWS D1.1 except that undercut up to 1/32 in. is acceptable.
 - h. Materials used for runoff tabs, temporary attachments, and backing bars shall be of the same nominal chemical composition and metallurgical structure as the base metal. All runoff tabs, temporary attachments, and backing bars, where possible, shall be removed, the area ground smooth, and visually inspected in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - i. Surfaces to be welded and surfaces up to 1 in. from the edge of the weld shall be clean and free from oil, rust, scale, paint, slag, grease and other foreign material that is detrimental to welding. Removal of weld-through primer, e.g. Carbo-Weld 11, is not required. Tightly adhering oxides need not be removed. Cleaning methods may include, but are not limited to, the use of solvents (on site solvents must be approved by Owner), wire brushes, and power wheels.
2. All weld filler metals which are used in production shall meet the requirements of the applicable AWS Filler Metal Specification unless otherwise approved by Engineer.
3. Weld Filler Metal Control
- a. In addition to the requirements of AWS D1.1, all welding materials shall be stored in a controlled access, clean, dry area that is weathertight and is maintained at a temperature between 40°F and 140°F.
 - b. Materials that are damaged shall be discarded. All covered electrodes that are oil- or water-soaked, dirty, or have the flux separated from the wire, shall be discarded. Bare and flux-core carbon steel and low-alloy wire shall be discarded if a bloom of rust develops on the wire and cannot be removed by light sanding.
 - c. All flux-core wire shall be discarded if it becomes oil- or water-soaked. Bare and flux-core wire that becomes dirty can be used, if they are cleaned prior to use. Any filler wire that exhibits pitting, shall be discarded.

2.3 ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS

- A. General: Provide siding and roofing sheets formed to the panel profile shown on the drawings or approved equal.
- B. Metal Wall and Roof Panels: Provide 24-ga. (minimum) structural quality hot dip galvanized steel sheets, complying with requirements of ASTM A446, Grade C, with G90 coating complying with ASTM 525. Finishes for wall and roof panels shall be “Galvalume” coating of corrosion resistant, aluminum-zinc alloy applied by a continuous hot dipping process. Metal panels shall be “Butler Rib II System” as manufactured by Butler Mfg. Co or equal, 36 inches wide.

- C. Translucent Panels (Roof):
1. Roof lights shall be General Purpose, Type I, translucent panels manufactured from polyester resin reinforced with a mesh of woven fiberglass cloth in addition to chopped glass fibers. These panels shall have the same configuration as the roof panels specified.
 2. Panels shall have a minimum weight of 8 ounces per square foot. Exterior face will have a pebble texture, and color will be white. Light transmittance is $48\% \pm 5\%$.
 3. Ribbed translucent panels shall provide 3 feet coverage. Maximum length of panel available is 11'0". Installation of translucent roof panels is similar to that of steel ribbed panels.
- D. Fasteners: Provide self-tapping screws, bolts, and nuts; self-locking rivets; self-locking bolts; end-welded studs; and other suitable fasteners, as standard with the manufacturer, designed to withstand design loads.
1. Provide stainless steel, metal-backed, neoprene washers under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of panels.
 2. Use ASTM A305 stainless steel fasteners for exterior and interior applications.
 3. Locate and space fastenings in true vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper type fastening tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of neoprene washer.
 4. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of roofing or siding sheets.
- E. Accessories: Provide the following sheet metal accessories factory formed of the same material and finish as the roofing and siding:
1. Wall louvers
 2. Flashings
 3. Closures
 4. Fillers
 5. Metal expansion joints
 6. Ridge covers
 7. Gutters and downspouts

2.4 SHEET METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide sheet metal accessories compatible with galvanized steel roofing and siding panels.
- B. Gutters and Downspouts: Form gutters in sections not less than 8 ft. in length, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes and other special pieces as may be required. Join sections with riveted and soldered or sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joint at center of runs. Furnish gutter supports space at 36" o.c., constructed of same metal as gutters. Provide bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball strainers at each outlet. Finish to match roof fascia and rake.

- C. Wall Louvers: Provide wall louvers of the size and design indicated. The louvers shall be fabricated of minimum 18-ga. steel to be compatible with siding material and shall have a means of closing the louvers. Fold or bead blades at edges, set at an angle that will exclude driving rains, and secure to frames by riveting or welding. Finish to match wall panels.
 - 1. Provide insect screens of 18 x 14. galvanized steel mesh in rewirable frames on interior face of louvers. Secure screens with clips to ensure ease of removal for cleaning and rewiring. Fabricate screens and frames of same type metal as louvers.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Design prefabricated components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly and disassembly. Fabricate components in such a manner that once assembled, they may be disassembled, repackaged, and reassembled with a minimum amount of labor.
 - 1. Clearly and legibly mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams and instruction manuals.
- B. Structural Framing: Shop fabricate structural framing components to the indicated size and section complete with base plates, bearing plates, and other plates required for erection, welded in place. Provide required holes for anchoring or connections either shop drilled or punched to template dimensions.
 - 1. Shop Connections: Provide power riveted, bolted or welded shop connections.
 - 2. Field Connections: Provide bolted field connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Framing: Erect structural framing true to line, level and plumb, rigid and secure. Level base plates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use a non-shrinking grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base line elevation. Moist cure grout for not less than seven days after placement. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Engineer.
- B. Purlins and Girts: Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fascias. Locate and space wall girts to suit door and window arrangements and heights. Secure purlins and girts to structural framing and hold rigidly to a straight line by sag rods.
- C. Bracing: Provide diagonal rod or angle bracing in both roof and sidewalls as required subject to Engineer approval for vertical bracing locations.
 - 1. Movement resisting frames may be used in lieu of sidewall rod bracing, to suit manufacturer's standards.

2. Where diaphragm strength of roof or wall covering is adequate to resist wind forces, rod or other forms of bracing will not be required.

- D. Framed Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical or electrical work. Securely attach to building structural frame.

3.2 ROOFING AND SIDING

- A. General: Arrange and nest sidelap joints so that prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid “panel creep” or application not true to line. Protect factory finishes from damage.

1. Provide weatherseal under ridge cap. Flash and seal roof panels at eave and rake with rubber, neoprene, or other closures to exclude weather.
2. Fluted sections shall be fitted with metal closures at the top and bottom of all vertical and sloping runs at wall openings.
3. Defective material, such as bent, buckled, or scarred panels, shall not be erected. If such panels are erected, they shall be removed and replaced. The siding, roofing, corners, closures, and flashings shall be installed without wrinkles, buckles, or dimples.
4. Side lap joints of both interior and exterior sheets shall be sealed in a manner to produce a weathertight joint. Sealing shall consist of a caulking compound, factory-applied gasket material, or a combination thereof. The interior sheet shall serve as a vapor barrier. The exterior sheet shall be allowed to breathe.
5. Laps of exterior sheets, including covers, shall be caulked. Insulation at the top and bottom of all runs and at wall openings shall be adequately protected against dampness and displacement. Insulation that gets wet during erection shall be dried or replaced.
6. After the work has been completed, the surface of the sheeting shall be inspected for integrity of the coating. Where the coating is scratched or scraped off, touch up such places with a coating of identical color compatible with the shop finish. Sheeting scratched, dented, or otherwise damaged which, after repair and touch-up, does not present a uniform appearance from the closest ground or public approach, shall be replaced.

- B. Wall Sheets: Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as necessary for waterproofing. Handle and apply sealant and back up in accordance with the sealant manufacturer’s recommendations. Sealants are to be approved by Owner.

1. Align bottoms of wall panels and fasten panels with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings, trim around openings, and similar elements with self-tapping screws. Fasten door frames with machine screws or bolts. When building height requires two rows of panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over wall panels at eave height. For insulated siding and roofing, the interior panel shall be fastened tightly against each girt.
2. Install screw fasteners with power tool having controlled torque adjusted to compress neoprene washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

- C. Sheet Metal Accessories: Install gutters, downspouts, louvers, and other sheet metal accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting. Adjust operating mechanism for precise operation.

3.3 FIELD PAINTING

- A. Cleaning and Touch-Up: Prior to application of finish coats, clean component surfaces of matter that could preclude paint bond.
 - 1. Touch up abrasions, marks, skips or other defects to shop-primed and finished surfaces with same type material.
- B. Protection: Protect work of other trades. Correct painting related damages by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and refinishing, as directed by Engineer.
- C. Surface Preparation: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with coating manufacturer's instructions for each substrate condition.
 - 1. Remove hardware and accessories and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection. Reinstall removed items.
- D. Material Preparation: Mix, prepare, and store painting and finishing materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- E. Application: Apply painting and finishing materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for material and surfaces to which applied.
 - 1. Apply additional coats when undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance.
- F. Dissimilar Materials: Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with ferrous metal or other incompatible materials, keep aluminum surfaces from direct contact by applications to the other material as follows:
 - 1. One coat of zinc chromate primer, FS TT-P-645, followed by two coats of aluminum paint, SSPC-Paint 101.
 - 2. In lieu of two coats of aluminum paint, apply one coat of high-build bituminous paint, SSPC-Paint 12, applied to a thickness of 1/16 in. over zinc chromate primer.
 - 3. Backpaint aluminum surface where it is impractical to paint the other surface.

END OF SECTION 13 34 19

Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 23 13 13 – WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The work covered by this Section includes furnishing all labor, equipment and materials required to modify the existing wet pipe sprinkler system as herein described for the proper completion of the sprinkler system in conformance with applicable codes and regulations.

1.2 STANDARDS AND APPROVALS

- A. The design, hydraulic calculations, equipment, materials, installation and workmanship shall be in strict accordance with NFPA Codes and Standards.
- B. The Work shall be in accordance and conform to the requirements of the National Fire Protection Association, local Fire Marshal, local Water Authority and Owner's Insurance Underwriter. Where the requirements of the Owner and the Owner's insurance Underwriters and these documents exceed those of the National Fire Codes and the Building Code, they shall prevail.
- C. Devices and equipment shall be new and shall be make and type listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or approved by Factory Mutual.
- D. System piping shall comply with the requirements of FM, NFPA, and the local Fire Department.
- E. The Fire Protection Contractor shall be State Certified and have a minimum of four years experience in the field of Fire Protection system Design and installation.
- F. A properly completed contractors material and test certificate shall be provided for the inside portion of the system.

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. The shop drawings shall be in accordance with the requirements for "working plans" as specified in NFPA 13.
- B. The Shop Drawings and hydraulic calculations shall be stamped by the sprinkler contractors certificate holder, or engineer prior to submittal.
- C. The shop drawings shall show the locations of hangers with locations designed as required per NFPA 13.
- D. No work shall begin until design of the system and various components are approved by the architect.

- E. Shop Drawings shall be submitted to the local and state Authorities having Jurisdiction and the Owner's insurance underwriter for their review and approval prior to ordering, purchasing, fabricating, and/or installing any fire protection equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

- A. Piping shall be Schedule 40 for sizes 1" through 2". Schedule 10 may be used for sizes larger than 2-1/2".
- B. Threadable lite-wall pipe shall not be used.

2.2 SPRINKLER HEADS

- A. Brass upright or pendent on 1" sprigs or drops in areas of exposed structure.
- B. Fully concealed pendant type heads in areas with ceilings.
- C. Extended coverage sprinklers shall not be used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN AND INSTALLATION

- A. The design and installation of the sprinkler system shall be based on Ordinary Hazard Group II Occupancy. If the Owner's Insurance Underwriter's requirements are higher, they shall be used.
- B. The contractor shall base calculations on an approved and certified flow test from the governing authority indicating flow, residual and static pressures, exact location of source with elevation relative to floor elevation.
- C. The sprinkler system shall be designed with a 10 PSI safety margin and with a maximum water velocity of 20 feet per second.
- D. All sprinklers shall be quick response however a reduction in the remote area for the use of quick response sprinklers is not allowed. The hydraulic calculations shall be prepared using the area density method, as stated before the hydraulically remote area shall not be reduced below 2500 square feet for the system.
- E. The sprinklers shall be spaced to any and all obstructions. Extended coverage sprinklers cannot be used. Gridded systems are not to be used.
- F. All electrical, telephone, and equipment rooms shall be sprinklered.

- G. The minimum pipe size shall be 1-1/4", except pipes supplying only one (1) sprinkler head may be 1".
- H. The sprinkler systems shall be hung and supported in accordance with NFPA 13.
- I. All sprinkler piping shall be installed above the ceilings where ceilings are to be installed and as high as is possible in areas without finished ceilings. Areas shall be spaced to the building structure and other building components as required by NFPA.
- J. All exposed sprinkler piping shall be painted.
- K. Mount heads to line up in two directions, in center of ceiling tiles. Coordinate head locations with above ceiling services, ceiling mounted devices indicated on the architectural reflected ceiling plans and the work of other trades.
- L. All holes through fire walls shall be caulked with suitable materials approved for that purpose.
- M. The contractor shall coordinate the electrical characteristics and requirements of all fire protection equipment with the electrical drawings and shall furnish equipment wired for the voltages shown thereon.
- N. All control valves shall have a tamper switch supplied and installed by the sprinkler contractor. Wiring of the switches will be by the electrical contractor.

3.2 TESTING

- A. All sprinkler piping shall be hydrostatically tested for two hours at 200 psi or at 50 psi in excess of the static pressure where maximum static pressure is in excess of 150 psi.
- B. The contractor will be required to field verify the full extent of the sprinkler system serving this area and to other areas where it extends and shall notify the architect of any discrepancies. The contractor shall indicate on the drawings the extent of the heads and piping being removed.
- C. The contractor shall make a request to owner at least one week in advance before any fire sprinkler system is isolated. Under no circumstances shall the contractor have the authority to impair any sprinkler system without owner's approval.
- D. The contractor shall notify the owner when all required piping and heads are removed. The contractor shall then make the system safe for return to service.

END OF SECTION 231313

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.
 - 2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 3. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 - 4. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 - 5. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
- H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
- I. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
- b. Nomaco Insulation; IMCOLOCK and NOMALOCK.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 2. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 3. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 4. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 2.5-mil- thick polysurlyn.
 5. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - a. Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - b. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - c. Tee covers.
 - d. Flange and union covers.
 - e. End caps.
 - f. Beveled collars.
 - g. Valve covers.
 - h. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil-thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
 - b. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Insulrap No Torch 125.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
 - b. Compac Corporation; 130.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.

5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

2.11 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Company.
 - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.

- c. McGuire Manufacturing.
 - d. Plumberex.
 - e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.
- B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
 - 2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 - 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 - 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturers' recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturers' recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturers' recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturers' recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturers' recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, [two] locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

- B. Stormwater and Overflow: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

- C. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

- D. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 3/4 inch thick.

- E. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe insulation, Type I, 1-1/2 inches thick.

3.14 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Water Piping: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 - 2. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
 - 3. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 - 4. Polyolefin: 2 inches thick.

- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Cellular Glass 2 inches thick.
 - 2. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
 - 3. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 - 4. Polyolefin: 2 inches thick.

- C. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Loose-fill insulation, for belowground piping, is specified in Division 33 piping distribution Sections.
- B. Sanitary Waste Piping, All Sizes, Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

3.16 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. None.

3.17 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
 - 2. PVC 20 mils thick.
 - 3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. PVC: 30 mils thick.
 - 2. Aluminum, Smooth 0.020 inch thick.

3.18 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

- A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 220719

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Specialty valves.
3. Flexible connectors.
4. Water meters furnished by utility company for installation by Contractor.
5. Water meters.

B. Related Section:

1. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Domestic water piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. SUBMITTALS

1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
2. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 - 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
 - 5. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
 - 2) NIBCO INC.
 - 3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
 - b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
 - c. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
 - 6. Copper Push-on-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) NVent LLC.
 - b. Description: Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22; with stainless-steel teeth and EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.
 - 1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 2. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
 - 2) NIBCO INC.
 - 3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
 - b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

- c. NPS 3 and NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- B. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
 - 1. Description: PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
 - 1. Description: PVC four-part union. Include brass or stainless-steel threaded end, solvent-cement-joint plastic end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Description:
 - a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig .
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Description:
 - a. Electroplated steel nipple.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.
- F. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- G. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- H. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- I. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- J. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- K. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- P. Install PEX piping with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.
- Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

- R. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump.
- S. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping.
- T. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- G. Copper-Tubing, Push-on Joints: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

- J. PEX Piping Joints: Join according to ASTM F 1807.
- K. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
 - 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

3.5 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump.
- B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.
- C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Products:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - 3. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- F. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- G. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

- H. Install vinyl-coated hangers for CPVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 36 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical CPVC piping every 60 inches for NPS 1 and smaller, and every 72 inches for NPS 1-1/4 and larger.
- J. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 32 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- K. Install hangers for vertical PEX piping every 48 inches.
- L. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
- M. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- N. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Piping Tests:
 - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.13 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.14 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
 - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

- C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Hose bibbs.
8. Wall hydrants.
9. Drain valves.
10. Water hammer arresters.
11. Trap-seal primer valves.

B. See Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NSF Compliance:
 1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Ames Co.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - e. Rain Bird Corporation.
 - f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
 4. Body: Bronze.
 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 6. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Legend Valve.
 - e. MIFAB, Inc.
 - f. Prier Products, Inc.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Honeywell Water Controls.
 - e. Legend Valve.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

- g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
 - 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - 4. Size: NPS 3/4.
 - 5. Body: Bronze.
 - 6. End Connections: Union, solder joint.
 - 7. Finish: Rough bronze.
- B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:
- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
 - 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - 4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
 - 7. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.
- C. Double-Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:
- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
 - 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
 - 5. Size: (see Plans)

6. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
9. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - c. Flomatic Corporation.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.3 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Honeywell Water Controls.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
5. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

2.4 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corp.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Honeywell Water Controls.
 - e. Legend Valve.
 - f. Leonard Valve Company.
 - g. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - h. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - i. Taco, Inc.
 - j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - k. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.

8. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company.
 - d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Cabinet-type, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
10. Piping Finish Copper.
11. Cabinet: Factory-fabricated, stainless steel, for recessed mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.062 inch.
 - c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.125 inch.
6. Drain: Pipe plug

2.7 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.

3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.8 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Prier Products, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
3. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed, self-draining wall hydrants.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
5. Operation: Loose key.
6. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
7. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
8. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
9. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
10. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
11. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
12. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
13. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

B. Moderate-Climate Wall Hydrants:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Prier Products, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
3. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed -outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
5. Operation: Loose key.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker or nonremovable hose-connection; and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker or nonremovable hose-connection; and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
12. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

C. Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
 - b. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC.
 - c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - d. Prier Products, Inc.
 - e. Smith, Jay. R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
3. Standard: ASSE 1019, Type A or Type B.
4. Type: Freeze-resistant, automatic draining with integral air-inlet valve.

5. Classification: Type B, for automatic draining with hose removed or with hose attached and nozzle closed.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Operation: Loose key
8. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
9. Inlet: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
10. Outlet: Exposed with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.9 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.10 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. PPP Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.11 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. MIFAB, Inc.
 - b. PPP Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- D. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

- E. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.
- F. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- G. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- H. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- I. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
 - 2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 - 3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
 - 4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 - 6. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
- J. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer and double-check backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
- 2. Specialty pipe fittings.
- 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 22 Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.
- 2. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Sewerage Pumps" for effluent and sewage pumps.
- 3. Division 22 Section "Chemical-Waste Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities" for chemical-waste and vent piping systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit EQ 4: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of

Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- C. Shop Drawings: For Sovent drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
- D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.6 **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **PIPING MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 **HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

- C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - c. Fernco Inc.
 - d. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - e. MIFAB, Inc.
 - f. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - g. Stant.
 - h. Tyler Pipe.
- 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
- 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

- D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Clamp-All Corp.
 - c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - d. MIFAB, Inc.
 - e. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - f. Stant.
 - g. Tyler Pipe.
- 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
- 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

- E. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. MG Piping Products Company.
2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
 1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers"

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Fernco Inc.
 - 3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - 4) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
- b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
- c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- d. Sleeve Materials:
- 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
- b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
- c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
5. Pressure Transition Couplings:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Dresser, Inc.
 - 3) EBAA Iron, Inc.
 - 4) JCM Industries, Inc.
 - 5) Romac Industries, Inc.
 - 6) Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
 - 7) The Ford Meter Box Company, Inc.
 - 8) Viking Johnson.
- b. Standard: AWWA C219.
- c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
- d. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
- e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Central Plastics Company.
 - 3) Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - 4) Jomar International Ltd.
 - 5) Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - 6) McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - 7) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 8) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
3. Dielectric Flanges:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Central Plastics Company.
 - 3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - 4) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 5) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
- 2) Calpico, Inc.
- 3) Central Plastics Company.
- 4) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

b. Description:

- 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
- 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
- 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) Elster Perfection.
- 2) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
- 3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
- 4) Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
- 5) Victaulic Company.

b. Description:

- 1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66
- 2) Electroplated steel nipple.
- 3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F <
- 4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
- 5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.6 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet or tube.
- D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of

lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

- M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 1 percent downward minimum in direction of flow for piping.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

- N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

- O. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

- P. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

- Q. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
 - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Solvent Drainage System: Comply with ASSE 1043 and solvent fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

- R. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
 - 1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

- S. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

- T. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.
- C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- F. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.
- G. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
 - a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 Use dielectric flanges.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel or fiberglass pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.

4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
 6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 7. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 8. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- J. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 2: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 96 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

4. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.

- K. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 10 feet.

- L. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

- M. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

- N. Install hangers for ABS and PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS : 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

- O. Install supports for vertical ABS and PVC piping every 48 inches.

- P. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 5. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without

introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil waste and vent piping shall be any of the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 2. PVC Schedule 40 pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints. PVC piping shall not be used within return air plenums.
- C. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 12 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Service class, hub & spigot cast-iron soil piping; with lead and oakum or neoprene double-sealed compression gaskets.
 2. PVC DWV Schedule 40 pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- D. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 15 and larger shall be the following:

1. Service class, hub & spigot cast-iron soil piping; with lead and oakum or neoprene double-sealed compression gaskets.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Backwater valves.
 - 2. Cleanouts.
 - 3. Floor drains.
 - 4. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 6. Flashing materials.
 - 7. Grease interceptors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKWATER VALVES

- A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfr. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.

- f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 4. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
- 5. Size: Same as connected piping.
- 6. Body: Cast iron.
- 7. Cover: Cast iron with bolted or threaded access check valve.
- 8. End Connections: Hub and spigot or hubless.
- 9. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang open for airflow unless subject to backflow condition.
- 10. Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

B. Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfr. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 3. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.
- 4. Body: Cast iron or bronze made for vertical installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.
- 5. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
- 6. Inlet: Threaded.
- 7. Outlet: Threaded or spigot.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

4. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
5. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
6. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
7. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
8. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Oatey.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
4. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.
5. Size: Same as connected branch.
6. Type: Adjustable housing
7. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
8. Clamping Device: Not required.
9. Outlet Connection: Spigot.
10. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket
11. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
12. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy
13. Frame and Cover Shape: Round
14. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
15. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.

- c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 4. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
 - 5. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
 - 6. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
 - 7. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, drilled-and-threaded brass plug.
 - 8. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 - 9. Wall Access: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze cover plate with screw.
 - 10. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze wall-installation frame and cover.

2.3 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Commercial Enameling Co.
 - b. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Prier Products, Inc.
 - e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - f. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - g. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 4. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
- 5. Pattern: Floor drain.
- 6. Body Material: Gray iron.
- 7. Outlet: Bottom.
- 8. Top or Strainer Material: Bronze .
- 9. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze
- 10. Top Shape: Round.
- 11. Trap Material: Cast iron
- 12. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap
- 13. Trap Features: Cleanout.

2.4 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
 - b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. , 0.0625-inch- thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.

4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

2.6 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

C. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

D. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.7 GREASE INTERCEPTORS

A. Grease Interceptors:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Applied Chemical Technology, Incorporated.
 - b. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Rockford Sanitary Systems, Inc.
 - e. Schier Products Company.
 - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
4. Standard: ASME A112.14.3, for intercepting and retaining fats, oils, and greases from food preparation or processing wastewater.
5. Plumbing and Drainage Institute Seal: Required.
6. Body Material: Cast iron or steel.
7. Interior Lining: Corrosion-resistant enamel
8. Exterior Coating: Corrosion-resistant enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.
- C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

- F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- H. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.
- I. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- J. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- K. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- L. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- M. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- N. Install grease interceptors, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fitting, according to authorities having jurisdiction and with clear space for servicing.
 - 1. Above-Floor Installation: Set unit with bottom resting on floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Flush with Floor Installation: Set unit and extension, if required, with cover flush with finished floor.
 - 3. Recessed Floor Installation: Set unit in receiver housing having bottom or cradle supports, with receiver housing cover flush with finished floor.
 - 4. Install cleanout immediately downstream from interceptors not having integral cleanout on outlet.
- O. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Grease Interceptors: Connect inlet and outlet to unit, and connect flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping. Install valve on outlet of automatic drawoff-type unit.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each grease interceptor.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 23 00 10 – MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. This project involves the installation of new equipment. The contractor shall be responsible for all mechanical, electrical, controls, etc. work as required to attain a complete, operable system.

1.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall note that all work is to occur within an existing facility. Contractor shall carefully and thoroughly review existing conditions which will affect work. Work shall be scheduled to avoid conflicts with building activities.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Contractor shall carefully coordinate work with all trades throughout project.
- B. In the event of a blatant or perceived discrepancy between equipment quantities, sizes, or scope definition when comparing specifications, drawings, existing conditions, and/or verbal communication received, contractor shall notify client immediately.
- C. Where new equipment is replacing existing, contractor is responsible for verifying equipment voltages prior to ordering equipment. Contractor shall verify all equipment voltages prior to ordering equipment.
- D. Contractor shall coordinate to allow proper access around all new equipment allowing for adequate clearance to allow for manufacturer's recommended clearances and code-required clearances.

1.4 CODE COMPLIANCE

- A. All work shall be performed in accordance with all laws, codes, ordinances, regulations, etc. Of all federal, state, and local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SLEEVES, SEALS, AND ESCUTCHEONS

- A. All pipe penetrations of concrete or masonry walls, elevated floors, or roofs shall be provided with schedule 40 steel pipe sleeves with water stop rings. Sleeves shall be finished flush with the wall or roof surface.
- B. All sleeves penetrating exterior walls or roofs shall be packed and sealed watertight.

1.6 FIRE-STOPS

- A. A fire-stop shall be provided wherever ductwork, piping, conduit, etc. Penetrates fire partitions, fire walls and floors to maintain an effective fire, smoke, and gas barrier.

1.7 TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Test and balance shall be performed by a certified testing and balancing contractor.

1.8 MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Do not scale drawings for exact dimensions. Verify all figures, conditions, and dimensions at the job site.
- B. The mechanical plans are intended to be diagrammatic and are based on one manufacturer's equipment. They are not intended to show every item in its exact location, the exact dimensions, or all the details of the equipment. The contractor shall verify the actual dimensions of the equipment proposed to ensure that the equipment will fit in the available space.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BID BASIS / SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Enclosed documents list specific manufacturers, model numbers, and performance requirements for the type of equipment specified. Equipment must meet all specified requirements. Equipment must be of the specified or listed alternate manufacturers. Alternate manufacturers shall match size and appearance of specified equipment. Proposed substitutions which require a change in dimensions, appearance, or design shall be submitted in writing for approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTALS/SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of manufacturer's product literature for all equipment and material proposed for installation. Submittals shall include catalog information, installation drawings, and performance criteria for each piece of equipment.
- B. For any substitute equipment which is approved for installation, contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all requirements including electrical, structural, spacing, clearance, etc. As required.
- C. For all ductwork, piping, and associated equipment, contractor shall provide four (4) copies of detailed production shop drawings detailing exact routing/location of piping,

ductwork, equipment, etc. Spool lengths, transition sizes, exact dimensions, support methods, etc. Shall be clearly indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. All equipment shall be provided in strict accordance with manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.
- B. Contractor shall provide a copy of installation, operation, and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment provided.
- C. Contractor shall provide and install all required mounting hardware, support structures, pads, curbs, etc. As required.

3.3 CLEANING, LUBRICATION, AND ADJUSTMENT

- A. All installed equipment and components shall be cleaned and free of debris prior to completion of work.
- B. New filters shall be provided at the end of construction for all equipment requiring filters.

3.4 TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. HVAC test and balance shall be performed on all airside and waterside equipment to verify air and water flows of all equipment. Test and balance shall be performed under the supervision of a certified test and balance engineer.
- B. Contractor shall provide 5 (five) copies of test and balance reports noting temperatures supply/return air temperatures. Airflow readings for supply air, return air, and outside air shall also be reported.

3.5 WARRANTY

- A. All work performed under this scope of work shall be subject to a warranty for a minimum of one year. The warranty shall include all required parts and labor.

END OF SECTION 230010

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 (and NEMA 3R if equipment is outdoors) unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 104 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers:
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- B. Certified TAB reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms.
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts " and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.

- b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 6. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.

6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.9 ~~PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS~~

~~A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.~~

- ~~1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.~~
- ~~2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.~~
- ~~3. Check the refrigerant charge.~~
- ~~4. Check the condition of filters.~~
- ~~5. Check the condition of coils.~~
- ~~6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate drain trap.~~
- ~~7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.~~
- ~~8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.~~

~~B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:~~

- ~~1. New filters are installed.~~
- ~~2. Coils are clean and fins combed.~~
- ~~3. Drain pans are clean.~~
- ~~4. Fans are clean.~~
- ~~5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.~~
- ~~6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.~~

~~C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.~~

- ~~1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.~~
- ~~2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.~~
- ~~3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.~~
- ~~4. Balance each air outlet.~~

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.11 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.

11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 - 8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
 - 2. Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.

- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.

- b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
- 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
- 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
- 5. Color: Aluminum.
- 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for ducts.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

B. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with stucco-embossed aluminum-foil facing.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.

2.6 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.

- c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
-
- 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

- 1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) GEMCO.

2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. C & F Wire.

2.8 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

- b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.5 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.7 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 - 8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 - 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Vibration-control devices.
 - 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.8 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

- D. Concealed, Exhaust-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Exposed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- F. Exposed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- G. Exposed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- H. Exposed, Exhaust-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.9 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Concealed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Concealed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Exposed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 3 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- F. Exposed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 3 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.10 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:
 - 1. Aluminum, 0.016 inch

- E. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:
 - 1. Aluminum, 0.040 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 23 11 23 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Service Regulators: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: More than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig.
- C. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressure of 0.5 psig or less per plans.
- D. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for natural-gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234 for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: Comply with ASTM B 88, Type K
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper, and streamlined pattern.
 - 2. Flare Fittings: Comply with ASME B16.26 and SAE J513.
 - a. Copper fittings with long nuts.
 - b. Metal-to-metal compression seal without gasket.
 - c. Dryseal threads complying with ASME B1.20.3.
 - 3. Protective Coating for Underground Tubing: Factory-applied, extruded PE a minimum of 0.022 inch thick.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
 - 2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
 - 3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
 - 4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
 - 5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
 - 6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
 - 7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 8. Maximum Length: 72 inches.
- B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.
 - 1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.

2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Strainer Screen: 40 or 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE.
 6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- F. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Lee Brass Company.
 - b. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 3. Plug: Bronze.
 4. Ends: Threaded, socket, as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- G. Valve Boxes:
1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
 2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
 3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches in diameter.
 4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
 5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.5 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES

- A. Electrically Operated Valves: Comply with UL 429.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Division of Emerson.
 - b. Dungs, Karl, Inc.
 - c. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
 - d. Goyen Valve Corp.; Tyco Environmental Systems.
 - e. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
 - f. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Climate & Industrial Controls Group; Skinner Valve Div.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
3. Pilot operated.
4. Body: Brass or aluminum.
5. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
6. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
7. 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded coil, and replaceable.
8. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4, coil enclosure.
9. Normally closed.
10. Visual position indicator.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller.

B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Actaris.
 - b. American Meter Company.
 - c. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
 - d. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
 - e. Invensys.
 - f. Maxitrol Company.
 - g. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.

5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 5 psig (see plans for specific pressure application).

C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Canadian Meter Company Inc.
 - b. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
 - c. Harper Wyman Co.
 - d. Maxitrol Company.
 - e. SCP, Inc.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 5 psig.

2.7 DIELECTRIC UNIONS

A. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. Jomar International Ltd.
 - e. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

- h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade.
 - 1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.
- D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 - 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- E. Copper Tubing with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits over tubing to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- G. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.2 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- P. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

- Q. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- R. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- S. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- T. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- U. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.
- E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.

4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

G. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install seismic restraints on piping where required by local codes.

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for horizontal, corrugated stainless-steel tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/8: Maximum span, 48 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 3/4 and Larger: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
 - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
 - 3. Provide one (1) prime coat and three (3) coats of finish yellow epoxy paint coating on all exterior gas piping and fittings. Field coating shall be by Amercoat Type 240, Sherwin Williams Recoatable Epoxy Primer with Shirewin Williams Macropoxy 646 top coat, or approved equal and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Galvanizing shall not be considered adequate protection. **(If Acrylic coating is acceptable, substitute Sherwin Williams Kem Kromix Universal or Pro-Cryl Universal primer with Sherwin Williams Sher-Cryl high performance acrylic top coat.)**
- B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
 3. Annealed-temper copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
- C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be the following:
1. Annealed-temper copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:
1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- D. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.11 UNDERGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Connections to Existing Gas Piping: Use valve and fitting assemblies made for tapping utility's gas mains and listed by an NRTL.
- B. Underground: Bronze plug valves.

3.12 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:
1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 2. Two-piece, full regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 3. Bronze plug valve.
- B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:
1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 2. Two-piece, full regular -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 3. Bronze plug valve.
- C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:
1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 2. Two-piece, full regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 3. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Duct liner.
7. Sealants and gaskets.
8. Hangers and supports.
9. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.

2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, and vibration isolation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.

D. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports and AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 2. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
- B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Double wall ductwork installed outdoors shall be completely coated and sealed with two coats of weatherproof elastomeric coating – Energy Seal’s Acushield or Approved Equal product by Cool Seal.
 - 2. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements,

materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.31 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- E. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.
- F. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- G. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." **ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS**

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger Than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - 1. Lindab Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. SEMCO Incorporated.
- B. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
 - 2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 4. Double wall ductwork installed outdoors shall be completely coated and sealed with two coats of weatherproof elastomeric coating – Energy Seal’s Acushield or Approved Equal product by Cool Seal.
- C. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.
- D. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: .31 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60, G90.
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.6 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 4. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Rubatex International, LLC

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Natural-Fiber Duct Liner: 85 percent cotton, 10 percent borate, and 5 percent polybinding fibers, treated with a microbial growth inhibitor and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Bonded Logic, Inc.
 - b. Reflectix Inc.
 2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.24 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature when tested according to ASTM C 518.
 3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84; certified by an NRTL.
 4. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Insulation Pins and Washers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel or aluminum; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- E. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.

6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.

4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).

2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.7 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated on drawings:

- B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B .
2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- C. Return Ducts:
 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B .
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
- E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- F. Liner:
 1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inches thick.
 2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 3. Exhaust Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 4. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 5. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 6. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.

G. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:

1. Supply Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.
2. Return Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.
3. Exhaust Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.

H. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

- 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
- 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
- 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
- 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

- b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
- c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam Welded.

I. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Control dampers.
4. Fire dampers.
5. Smoke dampers.
6. Flange connectors.
7. Turning vanes.
8. Duct-mounted access doors.
9. Flexible connectors.
10. Flexible ducts.
11. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
 - e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60, G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 6. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - 7. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 9. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - 10. Ruskin Company.
 - 11. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 12. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 3000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg **OR** 2-inch wg.
- E. Frame: 0.052-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Neoprene mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 - 3. Electric actuators.
 - 4. Chain pulls.
 - 5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20-gage minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
 - 6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
 - 7. Screen Material: Aluminum.
 - 8. Screen Type: Insect.
 - 9. 90-degree stops.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - h. Ruskin Company.
 - i. Trox USA Inc.
 - j. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, galvanized -steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized -steel, 0.064 inch thick.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch (19-mm) hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Duro Dyne Inc.
5. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
7. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
8. M&I Air Systems Engineering; Division of M&I Heat Transfer Products Ltd.
9. McGill AirFlow LLC.
10. METALAIRE, Inc.
11. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.

12. Nailor Industries Inc.
13. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
14. Ruskin Company.
15. Vent Products Company, Inc.
16. Young Regulator Company.

B. Frames:

1. Angle shaped.
2. Galvanized -steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

C. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
2. Opposed-blade design.
3. Galvanized Steel.
4. 0.064 inch thick.
5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene edging.
6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

D. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
6. METALAIRE, Inc.
7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
9. PHL, Inc.
10. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
11. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.
12. Ruskin Company.
13. Vent Products Company, Inc.
14. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 2 hours.

- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream Multiple-blade type Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 - 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- I. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 212 deg F rated, fusible links.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric or Pneumatic resettable link and switch package, factory installed, 212 deg F rated.

2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 5. PHL, Inc.
 - 6. Ruskin Company.
- B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.
- C. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.
- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- F. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- G. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.

- H. Damper Motors: two-position action.
- I. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections.
 - 3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
 - 5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
 - 6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft, size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
 - 7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz .
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary switches for signaling fan control or position indication.

2.7 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.8 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.

3. METALAIRE, Inc.
 4. SEMCO Incorporated.
 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.9 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 4. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 7. Nailor Industries Inc.
 8. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 9. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 10. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

C. Pressure Relief Access Door:

1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Door: Double wall with insulation fill with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
4. Factory set at 5-inch wg .
5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch-thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.10 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Flame Gard, Inc.
 3. 3M.
- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.
- D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.

- 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

- G. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 - 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.12 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

2.13 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors; and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 - 9. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 10. Elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- J. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 24-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- O. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 72-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- Q. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- R. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 233300

Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 233600 – AIR TERMINALS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Types of air terminals specified in this section include the following:
 - 1. Pressure independent, cooling only variable air volume terminal units.
 - 2. Pressure independent, constant volume and variable air volume, hot water reheat terminal units.
 - 3. Pressure independent, constant volume and variable air volume double-duct terminal units.
 - 4. Pressure independent, fan-powered terminal units with hot water reheat coils.
 - 5. Pressure independent, constant volume and variable air volume, electric reheat terminal units.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. ARI Compliance: Provide air terminals which have been tested and rated in accordance with ARI standards, and bear ARI Seal.
 - 2. NFPA Compliance: Construct air terminals using acoustical and thermal insulations complying with NFPA 90A “Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems”.
 - 3. Comply with NFPA for electrical components and installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s technical product data, including performance data for each air terminal furnished including full terminal unit schedule showing drawing designation (box #), minimum and maximum air flow settings, heating air volume, hot water coil performance including number of rows, mbh, gpm and water pressure drop, air pressure drop, electric coil performance including number of stages and KW, NC levels, model number, terminal unit size, and accessories furnished; and installation and start-up instructions. Terminal unit schedule to include box pressure drop including reheat coil and NC level at scheduled maximum air flow and specified pressure drop.

- B. Submit data indicating construction materials for all terminal unit components including heating coils, casing, dampers, lining, etc. Submit detailed data for controls and safeties supplied with terminal units.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings indicating dimensions, weight loadings, required clearances, methods of assembly of components, and wiring diagrams differentiating between factory and field wiring.
- D. Maintenance Data: Maintenance data and parts list for each type of air terminal; including "trouble-shooting" maintenance guide. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and maintenance data in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver air terminals wrapped in factory-fabricated fiberboard type containers. Identify on outside of container type of air terminal and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending and prevent dirt and debris from entering and settling in boxes.
- B. Store air terminals in original cartons, indoors, and protect from weather, dust and construction work traffic.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide air terminals from one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. E.H. Price.
 - 2. Titus.
 - 4. Trane
 - 3. Tuttle & Bailey.
- B. Drawings are based on terminal units manufactured by Titus. Contractors shall be responsible to adapt ductwork, piping, electrical and including dimensional clearances if manufacturers other than Titus are utilized.

2.2 GENERAL TERMINAL UNIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide factory-fabricated and tested air terminal units as indicated on the drawings, selected with performance characteristics which match or exceed those indicated on the drawings and required by these specifications.

- B. Casings: Construct of minimum 22 gauge zinc coated steel, mechanically sealed.

- C. Linings: Line inside surfaces of casing with minimum 1/2-inch, 1-1/2 pound density non-fibrous or fiberglass insulation meeting UL 181 and NFPA 90A and sealed from the air stream with a foil reinforced liner or solid metal liner, Titus "Fibre-Free" or equal.

- D. Leakage: Construct casings such that when subjected to 3.0 inch w.g. pressure, total leakage does not exceed 5% of air flow capacity, with outlets sealed and inlet full open.

- E. Air Dampers: Construct of heavy gauge materials that cannot corrode, do not require lubrication and do not require periodic service. Provide gaskets or edge seals to limit leakage in full closed position to 10% of rated air flow when subjected to 6.0 inches w.g.

- F. Identification: Provide self adhesive factory mounted, label on each terminal unit indicating drawing tag number, minimum and maximum cooling/heating cfm factory settings, nominal cfm range and calibration curve.

- G. Controls: Manufacture and ship terminal units fully compatible with energy management DDC air terminal unit controllers. Velocity controller shall have a constant 2°F reset span regardless of air flow settings. Provide multiple point cross shaped velocity sensor providing accurate sensing regardless of terminal unit inlet duct configuration fully compatible with DDC controller. Terminal unit manufacturer shall coordinate with controls contractor to ensure complete compatibility between terminal unit and DDC controls supplied and that control system is completed.

- H. Controls: Pneumatic pressure independent controls shall be factory set for scheduled cfm's and allow field adjustment. Controls shall be completely factory installed and include cross shaped velocity sensor providing accurate control regardless of inlet duct configuration at pressures between 0.05 to 6.0 in w.g. Control reset span shall be field adjustable and shall remain constant regardless of air flow settings. Controls shall be field adjustable for use with both direct acting and reverse acting thermostats. Maximum air consumption shall be 1.2 scfh at 20 psig.

- I. Pneumatic Tubing: All pneumatic tubing shall be UL rated for plenum installation.

2.3 VARIABLE AIR VOLUME COOLING ONLY TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Provide to meet general terminal unit requirements.
- B. Pressure Drop: Static pressure drop shall not exceed 0.35 inches w.g. at scheduled maximum air flow.
- C. Noise Level: Noise Criteria (NC) discharge and radiated shall not exceed 25 at scheduled air flow and at a differential static pressure of 0.5 inches w.g. including room and ceiling effects.

2.4 FAN POWERED TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Provide fan powered terminal units complying with the general terminal unit requirements.
- B. Provide variable volume, parallel type or constant volume, series type fan powered boxes as scheduled on the drawings. Space requirements and access limitations shall be carefully reviewed to ensure terminal units will fit in the ceiling space.
- C. Fans shall be forward curve, steel, dynamically balanced with direct drive motor. Motor shall be energy efficient design, split capacitor type with integral thermal overload protection and permanently lubricated bearings.
- D. Provide fan speed control using a manually adjustable SCR fan speed controller and a minimum voltage stop.
- E. Fan assembly shall include an anti-backward rotation device and isolation between the motor and fan housing.
- F. Terminal unit shall include bottom access service panel and interior fan sound baffle.
- G. The terminal unit shall be completely factory wired, suitable for a single field **277, 120, 208/240** volt power connection and include a disconnect switch installed in a NEMA 1 enclosure.
- H. Electric Coils: Elements as required to meet scheduled performance, constructed of nickel chrome with ceramic isolators, installed in an attenuator section with integral control panel, including primary and secondary thermal cutouts, airflow switch, terminal block, control circuit transformer, fuses, contactors, and door interlock disconnect.

**2.5 CONSTANT VOLUME AND VARIABLE AIR VOLUME ELECTRIC REHEAT
TERMINAL UNITS**

- A. Provide to meet general terminal unit requirements.

- B. Electric Coils: Elements as required to meet scheduled performance, constructed of nickel chrome with ceramic isolators, installed in an attenuator section with integral control panel, including primary and secondary thermal cutouts, airflow switch, terminal block, control circuit transformer, fuses, contactors, and door interlock disconnect.

- C. Pressure Drop: Terminal unit including reheat coil static pressure drop shall not exceed 0.35 inches w.g. at scheduled maximum air flow.

- D. Noise Level: Noise Criteria (NC) discharge and radiated shall not exceed 25 at scheduled air flow and at a differential static pressure of 0.5 inches w.g. including room and ceiling effects.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which air terminals are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until dimensions and clearances have been field verified and until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF AIR TERMINALS

- A. General: Install air terminals as indicated, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Support as shown on the drawings.

- B. Location: Install each unit level and accurately in position indicated in relation to other work with sufficient support; and maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance, but in no case less than that recommended by manufacturer, or by NEC.

- C. Duct Connections: Connect ductwork to air terminals in accordance with drawings. Field verify existing conditions and make allowance in the work for all required ductwork fittings and transitions to connect terminal units to ductwork shown.

- D. Pipe Connections: Connect piping to air terminals in accordance with the drawings.

- E. Control Connections: Coordinate all work with controls contractor to provide a complete and functional system to match the drawing requirements.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 23 37 13 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Round ceiling diffusers.
 - 2. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
 - 3. Louvered face diffusers.
 - 4. Perforated diffusers.
 - 5. Linear slot diffusers.
 - 6. Linear bar grilles.
 - 7. Registers and Grilles.
 - 8. Drum louvers.
 - 9. Linear bar grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - 2. Carnes.
 - 3. Hart & Cooley Inc.

4. METALAIRE, Inc.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Price Industries.
7. Titus.
8. Tuttle & Bailey.

2.2 SELECTION CRITERIA

A. All air distribution devices shall be selected in accordance with the method of mounting, ceiling finish, and color. The mounting method shall be compatible with the ceiling, wall or duct surface in which it mounts. Refer to the architectural drawings to determine the mounting method for each device, and select the color to match the color of the adjacent ceiling or wall, unless noted otherwise on the plans. Refer also to schedule on mechanical plans.

B. CEILING DIFFUSERS

1. Round Ceiling Diffuser (RCD):

- a. Round Ceiling Diffusers shall be constructed of 18 gauge steel or 0.051 aluminum, baked acrylic finish, have three cones and round neck inlets, discharge settings for field adjustment of flow rate, and removable inner cones; Titus TMR or TMR-AA. Damper shall be opposed blade and must be operable from the face of the diffuser.

2. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers (CD):

- a. Ceiling Diffusers shall be louvered face, with a baked acrylic finish. The inner core assembly must be removable in the field for easy installation and damper adjustment. The inner core assembly shall be available in one-, two-, three- or four way horizontal discharge patterns. Damper shall be opposed blade and must be operable from the face of the diffuser. Frame size shall be as indicated on the plans, and round or rectangular neck connections shall be provided; Titus TDC, or TDCA for ceiling heights greater than 12 feet for optional vertical throw adjustment.
- b. Ceiling Diffusers shall be high performance, 24-gauge steel or 0.040 aluminum, with a baked acrylic finish. The inner core assembly must be removable in the field for easy installation and damper adjustment. The inner core assembly shall have a hole with removable plug in the center to allow quick adjustment of an optional inlet damper without removing the inner cone assembly. Damper shall be opposed blade and must be operable from the face of the diffuser. Frame size shall be as indicated on the plans, and round or rectangular neck connections shall be provided; Titus TMS (steel), or TMS-AA (aluminum).
- c. Ceiling Diffusers shall be perforated face star pattern diffuser, designed for use with variable air volume airflows. The star deflector and backpan shall be steel. The deflector shall be adjustable to provide four-way side blow or four-way corner blow with adjustable deflector blades for directional adjustment. The deflector shall be one piece construction and must be mounted on the neck of the diffuser, with a center opening to allow access to an optional inlet damper. Damper shall be opposed blade and operable from the face of the diffuser. Frame size shall be as

indicated on the plans, and round or rectangular neck connections shall be provided; Titus PSS (steel), or PSS-AA (aluminum).

C. SLOT DIFFUSERS AND RETURN SLOTS

1. Plenum Slot Diffusers (SD)

- a. Each slot of the diffuser shall have a pattern controller to provide full horizontal flow and be adjustable from the face of the diffuser for adjustment from horizontal to vertical. Units shall be constructed of 24-gauge steel. Length and inlet size shall be as indicated on plans. Plenum shall be lined, with collar type inlet for round duct connections. Standard finish for the face of the diffuser and pattern controllers will be black, and white for T-bars where required; Titus TBDI-80.

2. Plenum Slot Return (RS)

- a. Return slots shall meet the requirements of the Plenum Slot Diffusers with the pattern controllers removed; Titus TBR-80.

D. LINEAR BAR GRILLES

1. Supply (LSG)

- a. Linear Supply Grilles (LSG) shall have extruded aluminum bars in an extruded aluminum border. The deflection bars must be fixed and parallel to the long dimension. Bar thickness, deflection and spacing shall be as scheduled. Each LBD shall be continuous length as indicated on the plans, complete with finished ends, and mitered corners. Frame shall be appropriate to installation, with floor applications having heavy duty mounting frames. Provide opposed blade damper of heavy gauge steel, operable from the face of the diffuser, and if indicated on plans, directional blades and blank-offs; Titus CT.

2. Return (LRG)

- a. Linear Return Grilles (LRG) shall be equal to LSG's as specified without opposed blade dampers and directional vanes; Titus CT.

E. REGISTERS AND GRILLES

1. Spiral Duct-Mounted Supply Grilles (SG):

- a. Spiral duct mounted grilles shall be constructed of aluminum, constructed with radius end caps with foam gaskets for a tight seal to any size duct diameter, and a 1-inch wide border. Double deflection blades shall be spaced ¾" apart, and individually adjustable; Titus S300 with air scoop damper/extractor.

2. Drum Louvers (DL):

- a. Drum louvers, intended for extended distance throw and high airflow rates, shall be constructed of heavy gauge extruded aluminum, with white baked acrylic finish. Borders will have countersunk screw holes. Opposed blade damper shall be

adjustable from the face of the louver. Body of louver shall be drum shaped and adjustable vertically, with individually horizontally adjustable blades; Titus DL.

3. Supply Registers (SR):
 - a. Supply registers shall be constructed of steel, with ¾" blade spacing, adjustable blades with steel pivots at both ends and with front deflection blades available parallel to the long or short dimension. Screw holes shall be countersunk. Opposed blade damper of heavy gauge steel must be operable from the face of the grille. Sizes and mounting shall be as scheduled on the plans; Titus 300R.

4. Return Grilles (RG):
 - a. Return grilles shall be perforated face, steel or aluminum, with baked acrylic finish, with no less than 51% free area, Titus PAR.
 - b. Return grilles shall be constructed of steel, with ¾" blade spacing, 35 degrees fixed deflection and blades parallel to the long dimension, Titus 350RL.
 - c. Return grilles shall be constructed of steel, with ¾" blade spacing, 35 degrees fixed deflection and blades parallel to the short dimension, Titus 350RS.

5. Exhaust Registers (ER):
 - a. Exhaust registers shall be constructed of steel, with ¾" blade spacing, 35 degrees fixed deflection and blades parallel to the long dimension, opposed blade damper operable from face of register, size and mounting as scheduled; Titus 350RL.
 - b. Exhaust registers shall be constructed of steel, with ¾" blade spacing, 35 degrees fixed deflection and blades parallel to the short dimension, opposed blade damper operable from face of register, size and mounting as scheduled; Titus 350RS.

6. Exhaust Grilles (EG):
 - a. Exhaust grilles shall be constructed of steel, with ¾" blade spacing, 35 degrees fixed deflection and blades parallel to the long dimension, Titus 350RL.
 - b. Exhaust grilles shall be constructed of steel, with ¾" blade spacing, 35 degrees fixed deflection and blades parallel to the short dimension, Titus 350RS.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, and in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.
- D. All adjustable air distribution devices located within three feet of any wall shall be set to blow directly away from, or parallel to, the wall.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 23 37 13 - FABRIC DUCT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Non-metal ductwork as indicated on drawings and by requirements of this section.
Required type of non-metal ductwork for this project is a fabric air dispersion system.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND CODE COMPLIANCE

Quality Assurance:

1. Manufacturer must be a UL Registered Firm.
2. Any production facility used by manufacturer must be ISO 9001 registered.
3. Fabrics used must be produced in an environmentally friendly factory. The actual production site for each individual fabric must be Oeko-Tex certified by Oeko-Tex International - Association for the Assessment of Environmentally Friendly Textiles.

Codes and Standards:

4. Where fire retardant fabrics are required, products must be classified in accordance with the 25/50 smoke/flame spread development requirements of UL723 based on NFPA 90A - 1993, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".
5. If antimicrobial treated duct is specified, product must be treated with an EPA approved and listed antimicrobial agent.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit copy of UL/ULC Registered Firm certificate and ISO 9001 certificate from production facility.
Submit UL/ULC file number under which product is Classified by Underwriter's Laboratories to UL723/ULC-S102.2 (NFPA 90).
If Antimicrobial treated duct is specified, submit documentation for EPA registration.
Submit manufacturer's drawings indicating size and placement of dispersion units, and installation instructions.
Submit manufacturer's technical product data for fabric dispersion units.
Submit manufacturer's performance data for each fabric duct system including airflow rate, design static pressure, inlet velocity, and isothermal throw.
Submit manufacturer's maintenance data.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer shall provide a 10 year non-prorated warranty, unless otherwise mentioned in sections 2.2.A.a, 2.2.B.a, etc., below. Prorated warranties will not be accepted.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect FabricAir® systems from damage during shipping, storage, and handling.
Product shall be protected from the elements at all times.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER AND MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

Manufacturer must comply with all previous described requirements. Approved manufacturers:

1. FabricAir, Inc.
312-A Swanson Drive
Lawrenceville, GA 30043
Phone: (502)-493-2210
Fax: (502) 493 4002
E-mail: info@fabricair.com

2.2 FABRIC AIR DISPERSION SYSTEM

A. APPLIES TO THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS: Gymnaisum loop

ROUND fabric air dispersion system shall be constructed of FabricAir® COMBI 70 fabric. The fabric is a woven fire retardant and permeable fabric complying with the following characteristics:

1. Duct Shape: ROUND
2. Fabric: 100% Flame Retardant Polyester
3. Weight: 8.5 oz./yd² per ASTM D3776
4. Shrinkage: Max. 0.5% per DIN EN 26 630
5. Color: STANDARD
6. Temperature Range: -40°F and +284°F
7. Base Permeability @ 0.5" WG: 2.28 CFM/SQFT per ASTM D737, Shall be verified by the Frazier Permeability Test
8. Fire Retardancy: Shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90-A, ICC AC167 and UL 2518
9. Manufacturer shall provide a 10 year non-prorated warranty. Prorated warranties will not be accepted.

SYSTEM FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

10. The system shall be made with sewn in but removable aluminum hoops. The hoops shall;
 - a) Maintain the ducts' cylindrical shape at all times,
 - b) Be made to a circular arc angle of 180° (8" - 48"), 120° (49" - 60"), 90° (61" - 68") or 60° (69" - 80") depending on duct diameter,
 - c) Be centered at the 12:00 o'clock position of the duct,
 - d) Be installed at the factory, on-site installation shall not be allowed.
11. Diameter and spacing of hoops shall be determined by the manufacturer based on duct diameter.

12. Elbows of 70° or more shall have at least two hoops.
13. Air dispersion shall be accomplished with linear or polar arrays of laser cut orifices. Size of laser cut orifices shall be from 1" to 5" diameter. Due to exact throw requirements and NC requirements alternative flow models are not acceptable.
14. Number of orifices shall be determined by manufacturer.
15. The system shall be made of permeable fabric. Base permeability of fabric shall be reached based on a combination of weave construction and a thermo fixation process in order to prevent permeability degradation after wash. Fabric permeability based on a calendaring process is not acceptable.
16. Fabric system shall include connectors to attach to suspension system listed below.
17. Provide system in sections optimized for maintenance, connected by zippers. Zippers shall provide closure completely around the circumference to prevent leakage. Required number of zippers shall be specified by the manufacturer.
18. Each section to have a unique tag including information about manufacturers order number, position, diameter of section, length of section, maintenance instruction, code compliance and contact details for spare parts.

DESIGN PARAMETERS

19. Use fabric air diffusers only for positive pressure air distribution.
20. Do not use fabric air diffusers in concealed locations.
21. Fabric diffusers shall be designed from minimum 0.25" water gage to 3" as the maximum - 0.5" being the standard.
22. Design temperatures shall be between -40°F and +284°F
23. Manufacturer shall approve all technical design parameters.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

24. Type 1: One row cable system located 2" above 12 o'clock of FabricAir® system. FabricAir® system shall be attached to hardware using one single row of plastic hooks located at 12 o'clock spaced 20 inches apart. Hardware to include cable, cable clamps, turnbuckles, and tie down straps as required.

Hardware

PVC Coated Galvanized Steel Tensioning and Suspension Cable - Cable clamps, cable tensioners, and all other factory supplied metal components shall be Galvanized Steel.

2.3 AIR HANDLER REQUIREMENTS

Provide adequate pre-filtering prior to the fabric duct system, all according to manufacturer's specifications.

Air handler filters shall be changed per unit manufacturer's requirements. Failure to maintain clean filters may result in a voided warranty.

Provide fans capable of delivering the specified air volume at the specified static pressure.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FABRICAIR® SYSTEM

Examine area and conditions under which the FabricAir® systems are to be installed. Do not continue any installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

Install chosen suspension system in accordance with the requirements of the manufacturer.

Installation instructions shall be provided by the manufacturer with product.

Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, lighting layouts, and all other trades that may interfere with the installation of FabricAir® systems.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean air handling unit and other ductwork prior to the FabricAir® system as it is installed.

Ensure that all construction debris, including dust, is removed from the air handling unit and other ductwork before connecting the FabricAir® system.

If the FabricAir® system becomes soiled during the installation, it should be removed and cleaned following the manufacturers cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 74 13 - PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged, outdoor, central-station air-handling units (rooftop units) with the following components and accessories:
 - 1. Direct-expansion cooling.
 - 2. Gas furnace.
 - 3. Economizer outdoor- and return-air damper section.
 - 4. Integral, space temperature controls.
 - 5. Roof curbs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
- B. ECM: Electrically commutated motor.
- C. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the outdoor-air stream to reject heat during cooling operations and to absorb heat during heating operations. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.
- D. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant-Coil Fan: The outdoor-air refrigerant-coil fan in RTUs. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.
- E. RTU: Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, outdoor, central-station air-handling units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.
- F. Supply-Air Fan: The fan providing supply air to conditioned space. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.
- G. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the supply-air stream to absorb heat (provide cooling) during cooling operations and to reject heat (provide heating) during heating operations. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each RTU, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data, including capacities and electrical and gas requirements.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members to which RTUs will be attached.
 - 2. Roof openings
 - 3. Roof curbs and flashing.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ARI Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ARI 210/240 and ARI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
 - 2. Comply with ARI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
 - 2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.9 WARRANTY

- 1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- 2. Warranty Period for Gas Furnace Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- 3. Warranty Period for Solid-State Ignition Modules: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
- 4. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Lennox Industries Inc.
 - 2. Carrier.
 - 3. Daikin
 - 4. Trane; American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - 5. YORK International Corporation.

2.2 CASING

- A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.
- B. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel with factory-painted finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.
 - 1. Exterior Casing Thickness: 0.052 inch thick.
- C. Inner Casing Fabrication Requirements:
 - 1. Inside Casing: Galvanized steel, 0.034 inch thick.
- D. Casing Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - 1. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I.
 - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

3. Liner materials shall have air-stream surface coated with an erosion- and temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric.
 4. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
- E. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of galvanized-steel sheet, a minimum of 2 inches deep.
1. Drain Connections: Threaded nipple.
 2. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Corrosion-resistant compound.

2.3 FANS

- A. Direct-Driven Supply-Air Fans: Double width, forward curved centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, motor resiliently mounted in the fan inlet. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and galvanized- or painted-steel fan scrolls.
- B. Belt-Driven Supply-Air Fans: Double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, single-speed motor installed on an adjustable fan base resiliently mounted in the casing. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and galvanized- or painted-steel fan scrolls.
- C. Condenser-Coil Fan: Propeller, mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated motor.
- D. Fan Motor: Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.4 COILS

- A. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:
1. Aluminum-plate fin and seamless internally grooved copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
 2. Coil Split: Interlaced.

2.5 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT COMPONENTS

- A. Compressor: Hermetic, scroll, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief.
- B. Refrigeration Specialties:
1. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A.
 2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
 3. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
 4. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
 5. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
 6. Minimum off-time relay.
 7. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
 8. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.
 9. Low-ambient kit high-pressure sensor.

2.6 AIR FILTRATION

- A. Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 1. Pleated: Minimum 90 percent arrestance, and MERV 7.

2.7 GAS FURNACE

- A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with ANSI Z21.47 and NFPA 54.
 - 1. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.
- B. Burners: Stainless steel.
 - 1. Fuel: Natural gas.
 - 2. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark or hot-surface igniter with flame sensor.
- C. Heat-Exchanger and Drain Pan: Stainless steel.
- D. Venting: Gravity vented.
- E. Safety Controls:
 - 1. Gas Control Valve: Two stage.
 - 2. Gas Train: Single-body, regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff.

2.8 DAMPERS

- A. Outdoor-Air Damper: Linked damper blades, for 0 to 25 percent outdoor air, with manual damper filter.

2.9 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTION

- A. Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

2.10 CONTROLS

- A. Basic Unit Controls:
 - 1. Control-voltage transformer.
 - 2. Wall-mounted thermostat or sensor with the following features:
 - a. Heat-cool-off switch.
 - b. Fan on-auto switch.
 - c. Fan-speed switch.

- d. Automatic changeover.
 - e. Adjustable deadband.
 - f. Exposed set point.
 - g. Exposed indication.
 - h. Degree F indication.
 - i. Unoccupied-period-override push button.
3. Gas Furnace Operation:
- a. Occupied Periods: Stage burner to maintain room temperature.
 - b. Unoccupied Periods: Cycle burner to maintain setback temperature.
4. Economizer Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
- a. Occupied Periods: Open to 10 percent fixed minimum intake, and maximum 100 percent of the fan capacity to comply with ASHRAE Cycle II. Controller shall permit air-side economizer operation when outdoor air is less than 60 deg F. Use outdoor-air enthalpy to adjust mixing dampers. During economizer cycle operation, lock out cooling.
 - b. Unoccupied Periods: Close outdoor-air damper and open return-air damper.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

- A. Low-ambient kit using staged condenser fans for operation down to 35 deg F.
- B. Coil guards of painted, galvanized-steel wire.

2.12 ROOF CURBS

- A. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.
 - 1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.
 - b. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.
 - a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
 - b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
 - c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
 - d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

- B. Curb Height: 14 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.
- B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure. Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.
- B. Install piping adjacent to RTUs to allow service and maintenance.
 - 1. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 231123 Facility Natural-Gas Piping. Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.
- C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.
 - 2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
 - 3. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 4. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
4. Inspect internal insulation.
5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
8. Verify that filters are installed.
9. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
10. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
11. Connect and purge gas line.
12. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
13. Inspect operation of barometric relief dampers.
14. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
15. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
16. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
17. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Start refrigeration system.
 - b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
 - c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
18. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
19. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
20. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing. Adjust burner for peak efficiency.
 - a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
 - b. Inspect operation of power vents.
 - c. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
 - d. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.

- e. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
 - f. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
21. Calibrate thermostats.
22. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
23. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
24. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F above return-air temperature:
- a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
25. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
26. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
- a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Return-air volume.
 - c. Relief-air volume.
 - d. Outdoor-air intake volume.
27. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
- a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
 - b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.
28. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
- a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger.
 - b. Low-temperature safety operation.
 - c. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.
 - d. Economizer to minimum outdoor-air changeover.
 - e. Relief-air fan operation.
 - f. Smoke and firestat alarms.
29. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

- B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTU and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs.

END OF SECTION 237413

SECTION 238126 – MULTI-ZONE SPLIT-SYSTEM HEAT PUMP UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Outdoor air-cooled split system compressor sections suitable for on-the-ground, rooftop, wall hung or balcony mounting.
- B. Units consist of a variable speed rotary compressor, an air-cooled coil, propeller-type draw-through outdoor fan, reversing valve, accumulator, electronic expansion valves, multiple service valves, and controls that allows multiple indoor units to be connected to the outdoor unit. Units discharge horizontally as shown on the contract drawings.
- C. Units function as the outdoor component of an air-to-air heat pump system.
- D. Units are designed to be used in a refrigeration circuit matched to two, three, four, or five multi style heat pump fan coil units.
- E. Indoor, high wall mounted, direct-expansion fan coils are matched with a heat pump outdoor unit.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail equipment performance and indicate electrical requirements, dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.3 AGENCY LISTINGS

- A. Unit construction complies with ANSI/ASHRAE 15, latest revision, and with NEC.
- B. Units are evaluated in accordance with UL standard 1995.
- C. Units are listed in CEC directory.
- D. Unit cabinet is capable of withstanding 500-hour salt spray test per Federal Test Standard no. 141 (method 6061).
- E. Air-cooled condenser coils are leak tested at 550 psig.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Units are shipped in one piece and are stored and handled per the manufacturers' recommendations.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period:

- a. For Compressor: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. For Labor: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

- 1. Carrier Corporation
 - 2. Mitsubishi Electric
 - 3. Trane
 - 4. Daikin

2.2 EQUIPMENT

OUTDOOR HEAT PUMP UNITS

A. General:

Factory assembled, single piece, air-cooled outdoor unit. Contained within the enclosure are the factory wiring, piping, controls, and compressor.

B. Unit Cabinet:

- 1. The unit cabinet is constructed of galvanized steel, bonderized and coated with baked-enamel finish on inside and outside.
- 2. The unit access panel is removable with the minimal screws and provides full access to the compressor, fan, and control components.
- 3. The outdoor compartment is isolated and has an acoustic lining to assure quiet operation.

C. Fans:

1. The outdoor fans are direct-drive propeller type, and discharge air horizontally. The fan draws air through the outdoor coil.
2. Outdoor fan motors are multi-speed, totally-enclosed, single phase motors with permanently lubricated ball bearings. The motor is protected by internal thermal overload protection.
3. The shaft has an inherent corrosion resistance.
4. Outdoor fan openings are equipped with metal/mesh PVC coated protection grille over fan.

D. Compressor

1. The compressor is fully hermetic variable speed rotary type.
2. The compressor is inverter driven.
3. The compressor is equipped with an oil system, operating oil charge, and motor.
4. The motor is suitable for operation in a refrigerant and oil atmosphere.
5. The compressor assembly is installed on rubber vibration isolators.
6. The inverter and compressor are protected against over temperature and over current.

E. Outdoor Coil:

The coil is constructed of aluminum golden hydrophilic pre-coated fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes, which are cleaned, dehydrated and sealed.

F. Refrigerant Components:

Refrigerant circuit components include multiple brass external liquid line service valves with service gauge connection port, multiple suction line service valves with a service gauge connection port, accumulator, reversing valve, electronic expansion valves.

G. Safeties:

Operating safeties are factory selected, assembled, and tested. The minimum functions include the following:

1. Compressor discharge over temperature protection.
2. System low voltage protection.
3. Compressor overload protection.
4. Compressor over current protection.
5. IPM module protection.

H. Electrical Requirements:

1. Units shall operate on single-phase, 60 Hz power at 208/230v.
2. The unit electrical power is a single point connection.
3. All power and control wiring must be installed per NEC and all local electrical codes.
4. Units have multiple terminal blocks to connect to multiple indoor units.

INDOOR WALL MOUNT FAN COIL UNITS

A. General:

Indoor, direct-expansion, wall-mounted fan coil. Unit shall be complete with cooling/heating coil, fan, fan motor, piping connectors, electrical controls, microprocessor control system, and integral temperature sensing. Unit shall be furnished with integral wall mounting bracket and mounting hardware.

B. Unit Cabinet:

Cabinet discharge and inlet grilles shall be attractively styled, high-impact polystyrene. Cabinet shall be fully

insulated for improved thermal and acoustic performance.

C. Fans:

1. Fan shall be tangential direct-drive blower type with air intake at the top of the unit and discharge at the bottom front. Automatic, motor-driven vertical air sweep shall be provided standard.
2. Air sweep operation shall be user selectable. The vertical sweep may be adjusted (using the remote control) and the horizontal air direction may be set manually.

D. Coil:

Coil shall be copper tube with aluminum fins and galvanized steel tube sheets. Fins shall be bonded to the tubes by mechanical expansion and golden hydrophilic pre-coated. A drip pan under the coil shall have a drain connection for hose attachment to remove condensate. Condensate pan shall have internal trap.

E. Motors:

Motors shall be open drip-proof, permanently lubricated ball bearing with inherent overload protection.

Fan motors

shall be 4-speed.

F. Controls:

Controls shall consist of a microprocessor-based control system which shall control space temperature, determine optimum fan speed, and run self-diagnostics. The temperature control range shall be from 62°F to 86°F (17°C to 30°C) in increments of 1°F or 1°C, and have 46°F Heating Mode (Heating Set-back). The wireless or wired remote controller shall have the ability to act as the temperature sensing location for room comfort.

The unit shall have the following functions as a minimum:

1. An automatic restart after power failure at the same operating conditions as at failure.
2. A timer functions to provide a minimum 24-hour timer cycle for system Auto Start/Stop.
3. Temperature-sensing controls shall sense return air temperature.
4. Indoor coil freeze protection.
5. Wireless infrared remote control and/or Wired remote control to enter set points and operating conditions.

6. Automatic air sweep control to provide on or off activation of air sweep louvers.
7. Dehumidification mode shall provide increased latent removal capability by modulating system operation and set point temperature.
8. Fan-only operation to provide room air circulation when no cooling is required.
9. Diagnostics shall provide continuous checks of unit operation and warn of possible malfunctions. Error messages shall be displayed at the unit.
10. Fan speed control shall be user-selectable: high, medium, low, or microprocessor controlled automatic operation during all operating modes.
11. Automatic heating-to-cooling changeover in heat pump mode. Control shall include dead-band to prevent rapid mode cycling between heating and cooling.
12. Indoor coil high temperature protection shall be provided to detect excessive indoor discharge temperature when unit is in heat pump mode.

G. Filters:

Unit shall have filter track with factory-supplied cleanable filters.

H. Electrical Requirements:

Indoor fan motor to operate on 115V on model size 12 and on 208-230V on model sizes 09-36, as specified. Power is supplied from the outdoor unit.

I. Operating Characteristics:

The 40MAQ system shall have a minimum SEER (Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio) and HSPF at AHRI conditions, as listed on the specifications table.

J. Refrigerant Lines:

All units should have refrigerant lines that can be oriented to connect from the left, right or back of unit. Both refrigerant lines need to be insulated.

K. Special Features (Field Installed):

1. Condensate Pump:

-The condensate pump shall remove condensate from the drain pan when gravity drainage cannot be used. Pump shall be designed for quiet operation. Pump shall consist of two parts: an internal reservoir/sensor assembly, and a remote sound-shielded pump assembly. A liquid level sensor in the reservoir shall stop cooling operation if the liquid level in the reservoir is unacceptable.

END OF SECTION 238126

Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 26 05 19 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES & CONDUCTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the requirements for the following:
 - 1. Wire and cable for 600 volts and less.
 - 2. Wiring connectors and connections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to section 250510.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association; current edition.
- B. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; current edition.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, current edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only THHN, THHW, or XHHW wire in raceway.
- B. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only THHN, THHW, or XHHW in raceway.
- C. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only THHN, THHW, or XHHW in raceway.
- D. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only THHW, or XHHW in raceway.
- E. Exterior locations (above or below grade) XHHW or USE in raceway.
- F. Use conductors not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.
- G. Use conductors not smaller than 14 AWG for control circuits.

- H. Metal Clad (MC) cable shall not be used unless prior approval has been granted by the architect and engineer.

2.2 BUILDING WIRE

- A. Conductor: Copper.
- B. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.
- B. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger. Do not exceed manufacturers recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- E. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- F. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
- G. Use split bolt connectors or compression fittings for splices and taps on conductors 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
- H. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.
- I. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- J. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values or UL 486A and UL 486B.
- K. Identify and color code wire and cable under provisions of Section 26 05 53. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.
- L. For each electrical connection/termination, provide a complete assembly of materials, including but not necessarily limited to, pressure connectors, terminals (lugs), electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, cable ties, solderless wire nuts, and other materials necessary to complete splices and terminations. Torque all connections according to installation instructions.

- M. Motor connections shall be made with compression connectors forming a bolted in-line or stub-type connection.
- N. Splicing of feeder conductors shall not be acceptable, unless specifically indicated on the drawing. Where splicing of feeder conductors is indicated, splices shall be made using compression type butt splice.
- O. All splices made underground or in the pipe basement shall be rated suitable for water immersion.
- P. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron

3.2 LABELING

- A. Color Coding
 - 1. Color shall be green for grounding conductors.
 - 2. The color of the circuit conductors shall be as follows:

120/208 volt, 3-phase	Phase A - Black
	Phase B - Red
	Phase C - Blue
	Neutral - White

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.3.2.

END OF SECTION 260519

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 26 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Grounding and bonding components.
- B. Provide all components necessary to complete the grounding system(s) consisting of:
 - 1. Existing and new metal underground water pipe.
 - 2. Metal frame of the building.
 - 3. Steel water storage tank and supports.
 - 4. Concrete-encased electrode.
 - 5. Existing and new metal underground gas piping system.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to section 260510.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; current edition.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; current edition.
- C. NFPA 99 - Standard for Health Care Facilities; National Fire Protection Association; current edition.
- D. IEEE Standard 142 “Green Book” – Recommended Practices for Grounding of industrial and Commercial Power Systems; current edition.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maximum grounding system resistance: 15 ohms.
- B. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRODES

- A. Sectionalized steel with copper-welded exterior, 3/4" dia. x 10'. One 10-foot section shall be required at each ground rod location, unless as otherwise directed in this specification.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Bonding Jumper Braid: Copper braided tape, sized for application.
- B. Electrical Grounding conductors: Unless otherwise indicated, provide bare or green insulated stranded copper electrical grounding conductors sized according to NEC or as shown or specified. Provide green insulated for conductors sized No. 10 AWG and smaller.

2.3 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lock washers.
 - 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.
- C. Install exothermic connectors and terminals as recommended by the connector and terminal manufacturer for intended applications.
- D. Bolted clamp will not be accepted between grounding rods and ground conductors.

2.4 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 3/8 inch x 3/4 inch unless noted otherwise.
- B. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch (15.8- or 25.4-mm) centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.
- C. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install top-mounted rack grounding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the TGB No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.
- D. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the TGB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.
- E. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

2.5 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where

rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- B. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.2 ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATION ROOM GROUNDING

- A. Building Earth Ground Busbars: Provide ground busbar hardware at each electrical and communication room and connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring.

3.3 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

- A. Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

3.4 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Install braided type bonding jumpers with ground clamps on water meter and gas meter piping to electrically bypass meter where the main is metallic on both sides of the meter. Install clamp-on connectors only on thoroughly cleaned metal contact surfaces, to ensure electrical conductivity and circuit integrity.

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

- A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.
- B. Where concrete penetration is necessary, non-metallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground wire and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation of the ground wire.

3.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Switchgear: Provide a bare grounding electrode conductor from the switchgear ground bus to the grounding electrode system.
- B. Duct Banks and Manholes: Provide an insulated equipment grounding conductor in each duct containing medium or high voltage conductors, sized per NEC except that minimum size shall be 2 AWG. Bond the equipment grounding conductors to the switchgear ground bus, to all manhole hardware and ground rods, to the cable shielding grounding provisions of medium or high voltage cable splices and terminations, and equipment enclosures.

- C. Pad Mounted Transformers:
 - 1. Provide a driven ground rod and bond with a grounding electrode conductor to the transformer grounding pad metal steel.
 - 2. Ground the secondary neutral.
- D. Lightning Arresters: Connect lightning arresters to the equipment ground bus or ground rods as applicable.
- E. Outdoor Metallic Fences Around Electrical Equipment: Fences shall be grounded with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and at each corner post. Attach a 4 AWG copper conductor, by exothermic weld to the ground rods and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 12 inches of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond wire to post and the other to bond wire to fence. Each gate section shall be bonded to its gatepost by a 1/8 by one inch flexible braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps shall be of the anti-electrolysis type.
- F. Metallic Conduit: Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

3.7 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Switchgear, Panelboards, Disconnects, Switchboards, Unit Substations, and Motor Control Centers; Connect metallic conduits, which terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits, sized in accordance with Article 250 of NFPA 70.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
 - 1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 - 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
 - 3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.
- D. Motors and Starters: Provide lugs in motor terminal box and starter housing or motor control center compartment to terminate equipment grounding conductors.
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

- G. **Metallic Conduit:** Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

3.8 HOSPITALS

- A. **Panelboard Bonding:** The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and critical branch circuit panelboards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than 10 AWG.
- B. In patient care areas, bond the gases and suction piping, at the outlets, directly to the room or patient ground bus.
- C. Provide grounding and bonding in patient care areas to meet requirements of NFPA 99 and NFPA 70.

3.9 INSTALLATION

- A. Install ground electrodes at locations indicated. Provide additional electrodes as required to achieve specified resistance to ground.
- B. Install nominal 10" diameter x 18" long fiberglass "water valve" type enclosure, with cover, over each ground rod. The top of ground rods shall be 12" below finished grade. The rod and exothermic connection to the grounding electrode conductor shall be accessible from within enclosure. Fill the lower 3" of enclosure with crushed rocks. Top of enclosure shall be flush with finished grade.
- C. Make rebar in concrete footing around the perimeter of the building electrically continuous such that the resulting installation consists of a concrete encased electrode per Article 250 of the NEC. Extend No. 1/0 THWN grounding electrode conductors from convenient points along the "ground ring" to the following points:
- D. If it is determined that the rebar cannot be made electrically continuous, install a No 1/0 bare copper conductor in the footing around the perimeter of the building.
- E. Provide grounding electrode conductor and connect to reinforcing steel in foundation footing.
- F. Bond together metal siding not attached to grounded structure; bond to ground.
- G. Bond together reinforcing steel and metal accessories in pool and fountain structures.

3.10 ISOLATED GROUND

- A. Branch circuits serving isolated ground receptacles shall be provided with an isolated equipment grounding conductor in addition to the equipment grounding conductor. The isolated equipment grounding conductor shall be connected to the device grounding terminal and the equipment grounding conductor shall be bonded to all outlet boxes.
- B. Isolation transformers shall not be system grounded.

- C. All permanently installed exposed metallic objects or surfaces in the isolated power room shall be permanently grounded to the ground in the ground bus module in the isolated power panel. Grounding conductor shall be No. 10 AWG stranded copper, green insulated conductor not exceeding fifteen feet in length. Conductor insulation shall be cross-linked polyethylene not less than 30 mils thick. Install conductor in metallic conduit from enclosure to point of ground connection. Make connections to metal pipes with U.L. listed ground clamps; connections to flat metallic surfaces shall be with crimp type for no other purpose. Clean all surfaces to be grounded prior to connection.

3.11 ACCESS FLOORS

- A. Install ground grid under communication access floors. Construct grid of 2AWG bare copper wire installed on 24 inch centers both ways. Bond each access floor pedestal to grid.
- B. Bond together each metallic raceway, pipe, duct and other metal object entering space under access floors; Bond to underfloor ground grid.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.13.
- C. Upon completion of installation of electrical grounding system, test resistance of each ground rod installation using the "Fall of Potential" method. Ground resistances shall be measured in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after rainfall and at low tide. Where tests show resistance to ground is over the specified value, take appropriate action to reduce resistance by driving additional sections of ground rods and then retest to demonstrate compliance. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Project Electrical Engineer. Provide forms to record the data as the tests are conducted. Forms shall be signed by the person conducting the test and included with project closeout documents.
- D. Test the effectiveness of the grounding system in patient care areas as required by NFPA 99.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the requirements for the following:
 - 1. Conduit and equipment supports.
 - 2. Anchors and fasteners.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to section 260510

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association; current edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners - General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.
- B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized, *or* PVC
- C. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
 - 2. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts, expansion anchors, or preset inserts.
 - 3. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps, steel spring clips, steel ramset fasteners, or welded fasteners.
 - 4. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
 - 5. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners.
 - 6. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors or preset inserts.
 - 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hangers and supports as required to adequately and securely support electrical system components, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
 - 1. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.

- B. Cutting or Holes:
 - 1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Architect prior to drilling through structural sections.
 - 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the Architect as required by limited working space.

- C. Rigidly weld support members or use hexagon-head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.

- D. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.

- E. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets, disconnects and panelboards 1 inch (25 mm) off wall.

- F. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.

- G. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.

- H. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.

- I. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.

- J. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.

- K. Support conduit using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.

- L. Group related conduits; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel; provide space on each for 25 percent additional conduits

- M. Do not support conduit with wire, wire ties, or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports.

- N. Do not attach conduit to ceiling support wires.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33 – RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to section 260510

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); current edition
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT); current edition
- C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit (ERAC); current edition
- D. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association; current edition
- E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduit (Rigid, IMC, EMT); National Electrical Contractors Association; current edition
- F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage
- B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conduit Size: Comply with NFPA 70.
 - 1. Minimum Size: 3/4 inch
- B. Wet and Damp Locations:
 - 1. Exterior above ground: RMC, IMC, or LTFMC

2. Exterior below ground and in pipe basements: ENT schedule 40/80
3. Interior: RMC, IMC, or LTFMC
4. Where ENT Schedule 40 is installed below grade or under floor slabs, the elbows required to turn the raceway up through the slab shall be RMC.

C. Dry Locations:

1. Concealed: Use EMT or FMC (FMC shall be only used with restrictions, see conduit installation)
2. Exposed: Use EMT or FMC (FMC shall be only used with restrictions, see conduit installation)

D. Areas subject to physical damage: RMC, IMC, or LTFMC (LTFMC shall be only used with restrictions, see conduit installation)

2.2 METAL CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Galvanized Conduit (RMC): ANSI C80.1.

B. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): ANSI C80.6.

C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
2. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
3. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
4. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
5. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
6. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2.3 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. FMC Description: Interlocked steel construction.

B. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

1. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
2. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
3. Clamp type, with insulated throat.

2.4 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. LTFMC Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.

- B. Fittings: UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - 1. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - 2. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
 - 3. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
 - 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

2.5 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING

- A. EMT Description: ANSI C80.3
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel compression type.
 - 1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - 2. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - 3. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
 - 4. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 - 5. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- C. All EMT conduit shall be Anodized with the following color coating:
 - 1. Critical emergency power: Orange
 - 2. Life Safety: Yellow
 - 3. (HVAC) Equipment Power: Green
 - 4. Nurse Call/ Code Blue or HVAC controls: Blue
 - 5. Normal Power and HVAC controls: Silver
 - 6. Fire Alarm System: Red.
 - 7. Communication Systems: Black

2.6 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

- A. RNC: Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, schedule 80 PVC
- C. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3
- D. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.7 EXPANSION AND DEFLECTION COUPLINGS

- A. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
- B. Accommodate, 0.75 inch deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow

30 degree angular deflections.

- C. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
- D. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

2.8 CORROSION PROTECTION

- A. Corrosion protection for conduits passing through concrete slabs shall be by one of the following means: field-wrapped with 3M Scotchrap No. 50, 2-inch wide (minimum), with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
- B. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to provide a complete wiring system.

3.2 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

- A. Install conduit securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 101.
- B. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight.
- C. Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- D. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.
- E. Route exposed conduit parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- F. Route conduit installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- G. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.
- H. Maintain adequate clearance between conduit and piping.
- I. Maintain 12 inch (300 mm) clearance between conduit and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- J. Cut conduit square using saw or pipecutter; de-burr cut ends.
- K. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.

- L. For power conduits install no more than equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use hydraulic one shot bender to fabricate bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch (50 mm) size.
- M. For communication conduits install no more than the equivalent of two 90 degree bends between pull points. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use hydraulic one shot bender to fabricate bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch (50 mm) size.
- N. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.
- O. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where conduit crosses seismic, control, and expansion joints.
- P. Provide suitable pull string in each empty conduit except sleeves and nipples.
- Q. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- R. Do not install FMC or LTFMC in lengths over 6'.
- S. Use LTFMC or FMC only to connect to equipment subject to vibration or to suspended light fixtures.
- T. Wherever possible, install horizontal raceway runs above water and drain piping. Give the right-of-way in confined spaces to piping that must slope for drainage and to larger HVAC ductwork and similar services that are less conformable than electrical services.
- U. Complete the installation of electrical raceways before starting installation of cables within raceways.
- V. Raceways shall not be installed exposed in finished spaces. Install concealed in walls, ceilings, below slab-on-grade or embedded in slabs above grade.

3.3 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 24 inch, center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1"
- B. On all junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to section 260510

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, black letters on white background unless noted otherwise.
- B. Locations:
 - 1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure.
- C. Letter Size:
 - 1. Use 1/4 inch (6 mm) letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.
- D. Labels: Embossed adhesive tape, with 3/16 inch (5 mm) white letters on black background. Use only for identification of individual wall switches, receptacles, and control device stations.
- E. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
 - a. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - b. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
 - c. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 - d. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
 - e. Color: burgundy.

PART 3 - PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates and labels parallel to equipment lines.

- B. Secure nameplates to equipment front using corrosion resistant screws.
- C. Secure nameplates to inside surface of door on panelboard that is recessed in finished locations.
- D. Provide name plates on all disconnects and motor starters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23 – LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to section 260510.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Products: Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated
- D. UL Approvals: UL listed under UL 916 Energy Management Equipment.
- E. FCC Emissions: Compliance with FCC emissions Standards specified in Part 15 Subpart J for Class A application.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA ICS 4 – Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, current edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Leviton Manufacturing, Inc: www.leviton.com.
- B. Lutron Electronics Inc: www.lutron.com
- C. Wattstopper Inc: www.wattstopper.com
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 REMOTE CONTROL SWITCHING RELAYS

- A. Description: Heavy duty, two-coil momentary contact type remote control relay.
- B. Contacts: Rated 20 amperes at 277 volts and with isolated and non-isolated pilot contacts

where indicated.

- C. Line Voltage Connections: Clamp type screw terminals.

2.3 CONTACTORS

- A. Contactors shall be rated 30A/600V and shall be installed in a NEMA 1 enclosure. Coil voltage shall be 120V, unless noted otherwise. Contactors shall be electrically operated, mechanically held type with coil clearing contacts. Contactors shall be field-convertible for use with maintained-contact (two-wire) or momentary-contact (three-wire) control devices. Provide three-wire control unless noted otherwise.
- B. Contactors shall be of the number of poles required to control the circuits indicated, plus a minimum of two spare poles. Where number of circuits controlled exceeds the maximum number of poles available, provide multiple contactors connected in parallel.
- C. Provide H-O-A switch in cover of enclosure for contactors serving exterior lighting. Connect switch to operate as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Contactors shall have silver alloy double-break contacts and coil clearing contacts for mechanically held contactor and shall require no arcing contacts.

2.4 PHOTOCELLS

- A. Photocells shall have the following features:
 - 1. Quick-response, cadmium-sulfide type.
 - 2. A 15 to 30 second, built-in time delay to prevent response to momentary lightning flashes, car headlights or cloud movements.
 - 3. Energizes the system when the north sky light decreases to approximately 1.5 footcandles, and maintains the system energized until the north sky light increases to approximately 3 to 5 foot candles.

2.5 CONTROLS

- A. Switches
- B. Wiring

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Photocell Switch Aiming: Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for proper footcandles photocell turn-on.
- B. Locate contactors controlling lighting circuits above panels in which circuits originate; locate contactors controlling receptacles above accessible ceiling of room near location of door to room.
- C. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be routed through contactor enclosure with associated phase conductor(s) being switched. Group each branch circuit within enclosure using nylon

tie straps.

- D. Do not splice conductors within contactor enclosure.
- E. Provide wiring troughs with terminal strips adjacent to contactors, so that unswitched portions of circuits (i.e. exit lights, etc.) can bypass the contactors. The use of wirenuts within enclosures is not acceptable. Connect contactor enclosure to panelboard and troughs with conduit nipples sized for the total number of branch circuits conductors encountered.

3.2 LABELING

- A. All wiring shall be labeled clearly indicating which lighting control panel or device it connects to.
- B. Use only properly color-coded, stranded wire as indicated on the drawings.

3.3 GROUNDING

3.4 PROGRAMING

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate proper operation of system.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- B. Inspect each device for defects.
- C. Operate each switch and verify proper operation.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to make all proper adjustments to assure owner's satisfaction with the lighting control system.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 24 00 – SWITCHBOARDS AND PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. See section 260510.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Where switchboards or panelboards are used as service entrance equipment, they shall comply with all NEC and UL requirements for service entrance and a UL service entrance label shall be provided.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association; current edition.
- B. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.
- C. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.
- D. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; current edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Electrical/Cutler-Hammer
- B. GE Industrial
- C. Square D
- D. Siemens

2.2 SWITCHBOARDS

- A. Provide factory-assembled, front accessible dead-front, metal-enclosed, free-standing switchboards.
- B. Unless shown otherwise, switchboard shall consist of separate sections for

termination/metering, main breaker and distribution.

- C. The bus shall be copper with 98 percent conductivity.
- D. Vertical bus shall be the full height of the switchboard.
- E. Horizontal bus shall be fully sized for entire length of switchboard, and shall have provisions for future extension (bus stabs). The complete assembly shall be listed for 100% rating.
- F. Provide full sized copper with 98 percent conductivity neutral bus.
- G. Provide copper with 98 percent conductivity ground bus rated not less than 25% of main bus or as required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.3 SWITCHBOARD METERING

- A. Provide Square D Power Logic Circuit Monitor CM-2050, complete with current transformers and interconnecting wiring, all rated for 1% accuracy. Unit shall be factory installed and tested. Flush mount meter in termination compartment. Equivalent metering by Westinghouse, G.E. or Siemens are acceptable.
- B. Connect the branch circuit breaker meters to the central meter and provide an ethernet access to the meter. Connect the meter (including all branch circuit breaker meters) to the building Energy Management System.
- C. Power Circuit Monitoring and Control System: The Power Circuit Monitor shall be a multi-functional, digital, data acquisition and control device. The Power Circuit Monitor shall be metered over 50 values and extensive Min/Max data can be viewed on the LED display. Each Circuit Monitor shall offer true RMS metering and communications standard. Provide 0.2% accuracy true RMS metering and other powerful features such as automatic relay control, waveform capture, on-board event and data logging, and programmable logic for special applications like custom data logging and control function. On-board memory can be expanded to add 512 K or 1024K. Provide input/output modules, status inputs, a pulse output, relay outputs and analog inputs and outputs.
 - 1. Power Circuit Monitor shall be
 - a. Certified ANSI C12.16 revenue accuracy
 - b. True RMS Metering through the 31st harmonic
 - c. High accuracy: 0.2% on current and voltage
 - d. Power quality readings displayed: THD and K-Factor
 - e. Harmonic Analysis Data through 63rd harmonic
 - f. Automatic Alarm/Relay control
 - g. On-board event and data logging
 - h. Waveform capture
 - i. UL listed, CSA Approved, CE Marketing, NOM Approved
 - j. MV-90 compatible
- D. Recording Demand Meter: Usable as totalizing relay or as indicating and recording maximum-demand meter with 15-minute interval. Meter shall count and control a succession of pulses entering two channels. House in drawout, back-connected case arranged for semiflush mounting.

2.4 PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.
- B. Panelboard Bus: Copper (98% conductivity).
- C. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard
- D. Enclosure: Interior - NEMA 1, Exterior or kitchen locations – gasketed NEMA 4X,
- E. Cabinet Front: Flush cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel. Paint all hallway panels to match wall finish.
- F. All panelboards shall be hinged “door in door” type with:
 - 1. Interior hinged door with hand operated latch or latches as required to provide access to circuit breaker operating handles only, not to energized ports.
 - 2. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard box with factory bolts, screws, clips or other fasteners requiring a tool for entry, hand operated latches are not acceptable.
 - 3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
- G. All panelboard shall have bolt-on style breakers.
- H. Provisions for future breakers shall be fully bussed complete with all necessary mounting hardware.

2.5 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. For Circuit breakers 1000 Amps and over – Provide low voltage AC power circuit breaker, with fixed mounting, stored energy and solid state trip devices.
 - 1. Provide individual adjustable solid-state elements as an integral part of the solid-state trip devices for complete system selective coordination. All breakers shall have LSGI settings.
 - 2. Position indicator: Provide an indicator visible from the front of the unit to indicate whether the breaker is open or closed.
 - 3. Trip button: Provide a mechanical trip button accessible from the front of the door to trip the breaker.
 - 4. Padlocking: Include provisions for padlocking the breaker in the open position.
 - 5. Operation: Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, breakers 1600 ampere frame size and less may be manually operated. Breakers larger than 1600 amperes frame size shall be electrically operated.
 - 6. Trip devices shall have the following features:
 - a. Trip device in each pole.

- b. Metering, voltage, current memory and LCD display
 - c. Mechanically and electrically trip free.
 - d. Long time element with adjustable pick-up and selective maximum, intermediate, and minimum time delay bands.
 - e. Short time element with adjustable pick-up and selective maximum, intermediate, and minimum time delay bands.
 - f. Ground fault element with adjustable pick-up and selective maximum, intermediate and minimum time delay bands.
- B. For circuit breakers over 200 amps provide -Adjustable Trip molded case, solid state adjustable trip type circuit breakers.
- 1. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
 - 2. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - 3. Shunt Trip: 120V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
 - 4. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
 - 5. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
 - 6. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
 - a. Ampere setting (continuous).
 - b. Long time band.
 - c. Short time trip point.
 - d. Short time delay.
 - e. Instantaneous trip point.
- C. For all circuit breakers 200 amps and smaller provide - Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers.
- 1. Type SWD for lighting circuits.
 - 2. Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits.
 - 3. Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled.
 - 4. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
 - 5. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration for all residential applications.
 - 6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- D. Circuit breakers serving elevators, shall have adjustable long-time setting and shall be provided with a shunt trip coil rated for 120V operation. Breaker shall also have a set of Form C contacts. Connect shunt trip coil to operate as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.

2.6 CONTROL WIRING:

- A. Control wiring shall be 600 volt class B stranded SIS. Install all control wiring complete at the factory adequately bundled and protected. Wiring across hinges and between shipping units shall be Class C stranded. Size in accordance with NEC. Provide control circuit fuses. Provide integral power supply in switchgear for control power.

2.7 SHORT CIRCUIT CURRENT RATING:

- A. Devices which achieve the level of fault protection indicated by means of "series" or "integrated" rating shall not be acceptable unless specifically indicated on the drawings. All panelboards shall be fully rated.
- B. Minimum SSCR
 - 1. 208 Volt Panelboards: Minimum 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical unless noted otherwise on plans.
 - 2. 480 Volt Panelboards: Minimum 22,000 amperes rms symmetrical unless noted otherwise on plans.
 - 3. Match existing equipment short circuit current ratings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and NECA 1.
- B. Install panelboards plumb. Install recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes.
- C. Height: 6 feet (1800 mm) to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet (1800 mm) with bottom no more than 4 inches (100 mm) above floor.
- D. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.
- E. Provide typed or neatly handwritten circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.
- F. Provide engraved plastic nameplates on all switchboard and panelboards.
- G. Provide spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to an accessible location above ceiling. Identify each as SPARE.
 - 1. Minimum spare conduits: 6 empty 1 inch conduits.
- H. Ground and bond panelboard and switchboard enclosure according to Section 26 05 26.
- I. Do not splice conductors in panelboard or switchboard enclosure.
- J. Install switchboard on 4" high concrete pad with 3" overlap on all sides. Bolt switchboard to pad in all four corners, minimum.
- K. Each section of two section panels shall contain only those conductors which originate in that section. Do not use panel as a wireway.
- L. piggy-back or tandem type breakers shall not be used.

- M. Multi-pole breakers shall be common trip, with a single handle.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5 for switches, Section 7.6 for circuit breakers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust the breaker trip set points per the values provided by the engineer, per an Overcurrent protective device study provided by the contractor.
- B. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard and switchboard feeder modified or installed; rearrange circuits in the panelboard and switchboard to balance the phase loads to within 20 percent of each other. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.
- C. Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.
- D. Clean all debris from panel interiors.

3.4 LABELING

- A. Provide nameplates on all electrical panels that new circuits are modified or installed. Indicate the following information:
 - 1. Panel name
 - 2. Panel fed from
 - 3. Normal (Black with white letters), Emergency Critical (Orange with black letters), or Emergency Life safety (Yellow with black letters)
 - 4. Voltage, phase, wire, short circuit current rating
 - 5. Date installed
- B. Provide a typed legend for all modified or new electrical panels. Update the panel board schedules after load balancing.
- C. Identify load served and location by room names assigned by user, not by room numbers on floor plans. Note spares and spaces as such.
- D. For switchboards Provide laminated plastic nameplate for main and for each feeder circuit. Nameplates shall be secured to switchboard with two screws.
- E. Provide ARC flash identification per NFPA 70E. ARC Flash levels will be provided by the engineer.

3.5 CLEARANCE AND WORKSPACE

- A. Maintain workspace and clearances as required by the NEC for the voltage encountered. No

pipes or ducts shall pass above the outline of the panelboard. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to make sure that other trades do not encroach on this space.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 27 26 – WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the requirements for the following:
 - 1. Wall switches.
 - 2. Wall dimmers.
 - 3. Receptacles.
 - 4. Device plates.
 - 5. Occupancy Sensors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to section 260510

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Products: Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.4 OCCUPANCY SENSOR DRAWING

- A. Drawing Format: Drawings shall be prepared at a scale of no less than 1/16"=1'-0". Drawing shall be titled to define Project Name, Drawing subject and date prepared. Drawings are to be prepared in AutoCAD 2004 or compatible software.

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association; current edition.
- B. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition).
- C. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device -- Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cooper Wiring Devices: www.cooperwiringdevices.com.
- B. GE Industrial: www.geindustrial.com.
- C. Leviton Manufacturing, Inc: www.leviton.com.
- D. Hubbell, Inc: www.hubbell.com
- E. Lutron Electronics Inc: www.lutron.com
- F. Wattstopper Inc: www.wattstopper.com

2.2 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Wall Switches: Heavy Duty, AC only general-use snap switch, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
 - 1. Body and Handle: Gray plastic with toggle handle, or red for emergency power devices.
 - 2. Locator Light: Lighted handle type switch; red color handle.
 - 3. Ratings: Match branch circuit and load characteristics.
- B. Switch Types: Single pole, double pole, 3-way, and 4-way.

2.3 WALL DIMMERS

- A. Electronic Wall Dimmers: Coordinate with electronic dimming ballast requirements.
 - 1. Body and Handle: plastic with slide adjuster.
- B. Incandescent Wall Dimmers:
 - 1. Body and Handle: plastic with slide adjuster.
 - 2. Rating: Dimmer ratings shall be at least 125% of circuit load. De-rate ganged installations as recommended by the Manufacturer.

2.4 RECEPTACLES

- A. Receptacles: Hospital Grade Receptacles, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
 - 1. Device Body: Gray plastic, or Red for emergency power devices.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as specified and indicated.
 - 3. Type 5-20.
- B. Residential Receptacles: Tamper resistance receptacle
 - 1. Device Body: color by architect.
 - 2. Type 5-20 or 5-15
- C. GFCI Receptacles: Convenience receptacle with integral ground fault circuit interrupter to

meet regulatory requirements. Feed through GFCI devices shall not be used.

- D. Special Purpose Receptacles: Provide heavy-duty type as indicated on the drawings.

2.5 CEILING FAN CONTROLLER

- A. Switch for lights
- B. Adjustable speed control slider switch for fan speed.

2.6 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall switch sensors: Passive Infrared type.
 - 1. Capable of detection of occupancy at desktop level up to 300 sqft, and gross motion up to 1000 sqft with 180 degree coverage capability.
 - 2. Rating: Sensor rating shall be at least 125% of the connected load.
 - 3. Sensor shall utilize Zero Crossing Circuitry.
 - 4. Sensor shall have no leakage current to load, and voltage drop protection.
 - 5. Sensor shall provide high immunity to false triggering from RFI and EMI.
 - 6. Sensor shall be capable of operating normally with electronic ballasts, PL lamp systems and rated motor loads.
 - 7. Sensor shall utilize automatically adjustable time delay and sensitivity settings.
 - 8. Coverage of sensors shall remain constant after sensitivity control has been set. No automatic reduction shall occur in coverage due to the cycling of air conditioner or heating fans.
 - 9. A bypass manual override shall be provided on each sensor.
 - 10. An integral photo cell with adjustable light level shall be provided
 - 11. All sensors shall have UL rated, 94V-0 plastic enclosures.
- B. Ceiling Sensors: Dual Technology type.
 - 1. Rating: Sensor rating shall be at least 125% of the connected load.
 - 2. Sensor shall be ceiling mounted in such a way as to minimize coverage in unwanted areas.
 - 3. Sensor shall consist of passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies for occupancy detection. Products that react to noise or ambient sound shall not be considered.
 - 4. Passive Infrared Sensor shall provide high immunity to false triggering from RFI and EMI.
 - 5. Ultrasonic Sensor shall adjust the detection threshold dynamically to compensate for constantly changing levels of activity and air flow throughout the controlled space.
 - 6. Sensor shall be capable of operating normally with electronic ballasts, PL lamp systems and rated motor loads.
 - 7. Sensor shall utilize automatically adjustable time delay and sensitivity settings.
 - 8. Coverage of sensors shall remain constant after sensitivity control has been set. No automatic reduction shall occur in coverage due to the cycling of air conditioner or heating fans.
 - 9. A bypass manual override shall be provided on each sensor.
 - 10. All sensors shall have UL rated, 94V-0 plastic enclosures.

- C. Circuit Control Hardware – Where required.
 - 1. Control Unit: Self-contained unit consisting internally of isolated load switching relay(s) and transformer to provide low-voltage power.
 - 2. Control Unit shall provide power to a minimum of two sensors.
 - 3. Relay Contacts shall have ratings as required for connected load.

2.7 WALL PLATES

- A. Cover Plates: Provide one piece wall plates for wiring devices, with ganging and cutouts as required. Provide blank wall plates for all un-used outlet boxes. Provide with metal screws for securing plates to devices, screw heads colored to match finish of plate. All plates shall be standard size, smooth stainless steel. Impact resistant Nylon.
- B. Weatherproof Cover Plates: All devices installed outdoors and indoor devices specifically indicated, shall be provided with weatherproof covers. Covers shall be of the type that maintain weatherproof integrity when in-use and not in-use, as required by the NEC. Use – Intermatic WP-1000 style recessed covers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that outlet boxes are installed at proper height.
- B. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- C. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean debris from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- B. Install devices plumb and level.
- C. Do NOT utilize back wiring on any wiring device.
- D. Install switches with OFF position down.
- E. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- F. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimmers.

- G. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.
- H. Do not install receptacles within 6" of the edge of sinks.
- I. Connect wiring device ground terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- J. All receptacles installed as listed below shall be GFCI type.
 - 1. Receptacles installed outdoors.
 - 2. Receptacles installed within six feet of sinks.
 - 3. Receptacles designated for electric drinking fountains.
 - 4. Receptacles designated for vending machines.
 - 5. Any other receptacles specifically indicated on the drawings.
 - 6. Receptacles installed in residential mechanical rooms.
- K. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.
- L. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.
- M. Provide engraved wall plates that indicate the branch circuit to which the associated device is connected. Use 1/8" high black letters.
- N. Provide occupancy sensor

3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Install wall switch 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor.
- B. Install dimmer 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform all field inspection, testing, and adjusting specified in NETA STD ATS
- B. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- D. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.
- E. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.
- F. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.
- G. Test each occupancy sensor and verify settings are appropriate for associated space.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

- B. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to locate and aim occupancy sensors in the correct location required for complete and proper volumetric coverage within the range of coverage(s) of controlled areas per the manufacturer's recommendations. Rooms shall have ninety (90) to one hundred (100) percent coverage to completely cover the controlled area to accommodate all occupancy habits of single or multiple occupants at any location within the room(s). The locations and quantities of sensors shown on the drawings are diagrammatic and indicate only the rooms which are to be provided with sensors. The contractor shall provide additional sensors if required to properly and completely cover the respective room.

- C. Proper judgment must be exercised in executing the installation so as to ensure the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome local difficulties due to space limitations or interference of structural components. The contractor shall also provide, at the owner's facility, the training necessary to familiarize the owner's personnel with the operation, use, adjustment, and problem solving diagnosis of the occupancy sensing devices and systems.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. It is anticipated that painting and other finish work may occur after device installation. Device plates shall not be installed until these activities are completed. Protect device and conductors by installing molded plastic cover.

- B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove splatters and restore finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 264100 – FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. The work required under this section of the specifications consists of the layout and installation of a functional and unobtrusive lightning protection system for the entire facility. Other requirements are shown on the drawings. All materials and devices which are an integral part of the lightning protection system shall be provided under this section of the Specifications.
- B. Definitions: Terms as defined in NFPA 780 shall apply to this section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. The following standards are incorporated into and become a part of this specification by reference.
 - 1. National Electric Code (NFPA 70)
 - a. Lightning Protection Code (NFPA 780)
 - b. IEEE Std 142 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 - a. 96 Lightning Protection Components
 - b. 96A Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
 - 3. Lightning Protection Institute
 - a. LPI-175 Lightning Protection Installation Standard
 - b. LPI-176 Lightning Protection System Material and Component Standard
 - c. LPI-177 Inspection Guide for LPI Certified Systems
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of lightning protection system components, of types, sizes, and ratings required, and who are Class I manufacturer - members of Lightning Protection Institute.
- C. Installer's Qualifications - Firm with at least five years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing lightning protection system similar to that required for this project, and who are Class III, installer - members of Lightning Protection Institute.

1.3 SUBMITALS:

- A. Refer to section 2605010

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. General: Provide lightning protection system material and components, of types, sizes, ratings, for Class 1 service, which comply with manufacturer's standard materials, design, and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for complete installation. Materials and all components shall comply with NFPA 780 and LPI standards.
- B. All materials shall be copper or bronze of the size, weight and construction required to suit this application.
- C. Copper equipment shall not be connected to aluminum surfaces except by means of on LPI approved

bi-metal transition fitting. Lead-coated fittings are not acceptable.

- D. Ground rods shall be the type specified in Section 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING. All rods shall be accessible, and shall be provided with a waterproof tag labelled "LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS

- A. Install lightning protection systems as indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, and in compliance with applicable requirements of NEC, NFPA 78 and LPI to ensure that lightning protection systems comply with requirements.
- B. Coordinate with all trades as necessary, to interface installation of lightning protection system with other work.
- C. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections avoiding sharp bends and narrow loops.
- D. All roof conductors shall be concealed. Provide all necessary components for a concealed system installation.
- E. Where the drawings show the new lightning protection system connected to an existing lightning protection system without a UL master label, the new portion of the lightning system still requires inspection and labels as specified above for new work.
- F. Install the vertical conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls. Run the conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade and make the ground connections to the earth outside of the building or stack perimeter.
- G. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
- H. Use the exothermic welding type connections that form solid metal joints in the main vertical and horizontal conductors, and for connections that are not exposed in the finish work.
- I. Sheath copper conductors, which pass over cast stone, cut stone, architectural concrete and masonry surfaces, with not less than a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thickness of lead to prevent staining of the exterior finish surfaces.
- J. When the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel is used as the main conductor:
 - 1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.
 - 2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.
 - 3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 18000 mm (60 foot) intervals.
 - 4. Install ground connections to earth at not more than 18000 mm (60 foot) intervals around the perimeter of the building.
 - 5. Weld or braze bonding plates, not less than 200 mm (eight inches) square, to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
 - 6. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL Publication No. 96A.

3.2 DOWN CONDUCTORS

- A. Down conductors shall be installed in 1" schedule 40 PVC conduit. All down conductors shall be installed concealed.

3.3 INTERCONNECTION OF METALS

- A. Provide potential equalization and bonding of metal bodies as required by NFPA 780.
- B. Bonding of all metallic objects and systems at roof levels and within the structures shall be complete. Bonds for metal bodies shall consist of, but not be limited to the following: Roof exhaust fans, HVAC units with related piping ductwork, exhaust vents and any other piping systems, antenna mast for TV, radio or microwave, flag poles, roof handrails and/or decorative screens, roof ladders, skylights, metal plumbing stacks, etc. Exterior architectural metal fascia and/or curtain walls or mullions, which extend the full height of the structure shall also be bonded, if not inherently bonded thru the building frame.
- C. Other metal bodies shall be bonded as required by NFPA 780. Typical of these are: roof flashings, parapet coping caps, gravel guards, isolated metal building panels or siding, roof drains, down spouts, roof insulation vents and any other sizable miscellaneous metals, etc.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Grounding terminals (rods) shall be provided for each down conductor.

3.5 BONDING

- A. Where LPS conductors are installed in metallic raceways, bond conductor to raceway at both ends.

3.6 TESTING

- A. Upon completion of installation of lightning protection system, test resistance-to-ground as specified in Section 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING.
- B. Update shop drawings to reflect all field changes.
- C. Test and certify the system per UL, NFPA and LPI requirements. Provide UL Master Label certification. Permanently affix label in a location approved by the Architect.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 51 00 – INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the requirements for the following:
 - 1. Interior luminaires and accessories.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units.
 - 3. Exit signs.
 - 4. Ballasts.
 - 5. Fluorescent dimming ballasts and controls.
 - 6. Lamps.
 - 7. Luminaire accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to section 26501

1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish the following for owner’s use in maintenance of project:
 - 1. Extra Plastic Lenses: Two of type and size.
 - 2. Extra Lamps: Two of each type and size.
 - 3. Extra Ballasts: Two of type and size.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C78.379 - American National Standard for Electric Lamps -- Reflector Lamps -- Classification of Beam Patterns; current edition.
- B. ANSI C78.377 – American National Standard for Electric Lamps – Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products.
- C. ANSI C82.1 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballast - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast; current edition.
- D. IESNA LM-63 - ANSI Approved Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; current edition.

- E. IESNA LM-79-08 – Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products.
- F. IESNA LM-80-08 – Approved Method: Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.
- G. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; National Electrical Contractors Association; current edition.
- H. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, current edition.
- J. NFPA 101 - Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures; National Fire Protection Association; current edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. As scheduled.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in Schedule on plans.

2.3 BALLASTS AND CONTROL UNITS

- A. Fluorescent Ballasts: ANSI C82.1, high power factor type electromagnetic ballast, suitable for lamps specified.
 - 1. Voltage: Match luminaire voltage.
 - 2. Certify fluorescent ballast design and construction by Certified Ballast Manufacturers, Inc.
- B. Fluorescent Dimming Control Units:
 - 1. Ballast: Selected by dimming system manufacturer as suitable for operation with control unit.
 - 2. Lamps: Suitable for lamp type and quantity specified for luminaire.

2.4 EMERGENCY BALLASTS

- A. Regardless of catalogue number shown in fixture schedule, all fixtures indicated to be emergency type shall be provided with emergency type fluorescent battery packs conforming to the following:
 - 1. Fixtures Using T8 Lamps: Provide Bodine B50 installed within ballast channel or prior approved equal. The charging light and test switch shall be accessible/visible from below. Ballast shall be capable of operating two lamps at 1100 lumens. Ballasts shall have full 5-year warranty.
 - 2. Fixture Using Compact Fluorescent Lamps: Provide Bodine B426 installed on fixture frame. The charging light and test switch shall be discreetly installed on the

top of the reflector and shall be accessible/visible from below. Alternately, the charging light and test switch may be flush mounted in the ceiling adjacent to the fixture. Ballasts shall have full 3-year warranty.

- B. Emergency ballasts shall be factory installed.
- C. Ballasts installed in fixtures located outdoors or unheated spaces shall be suitable for the ambient temperatures encountered.

2.5 EMERGENCY LIGHTING INVERTERS

- A. Emergency lighting inverter shall be provided by a Bodine ELI Series inverter or prior approved equal with the following characteristics:
 - 1. The device shall comply with the standards set forth in UL 924, “Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment”, and UL Listed for installation for field installation. Emergency illumination shall exceed the NEC and Life Safety Code (NFPA-LSC) requirements.
 - 2. Upon failure of normal power, the device shall instantly begin providing emergency power to the connected lighting load for a minimum of 90 minutes. The device shall support lumen output at 91% of the lamp’s rating throughout the 90-minute duration.
 - 3. The device shall operate at 120 or 277 VAC, 60 Hz and an ambient temperature of 68 degrees F to 86 degrees F.
 - 4. The device shall have self-diagnostics operation in addition to a momentary test switch.
 - 5. The unit shall be provided with a 3-year full coverage warranty and the battery shall have a 3-year warranty.
 - 6. The unit shall have a recharge time of 24 hours and display a charging indicator light.

2.6 EMERGENCY TRANSFER DEVICES

- A. Generator (or central inverter) supplied egress lighting shall be provided by using a standard fluorescent fixture equipped with a Bodine GTD generator transfer device or prior approved equal with the following characteristics:
 - 1. The device shall be capable of bypassing the local wall switch when the auxiliary generator (or central inverter) powers lighting.
 - 2. The device shall consist of relay switching circuitry and fusing contained in one galvanized steel case.
 - 3. The device shall operate at 120 or 277 VAC, 60 Hz; shall have all inputs fused to 3 A maximum; shall draw 280 mA and 1.6 Watts during normal operation; and shall comply with the current NEC.
 - 4. The device shall be UL Listed for installation inside, on top of or remote from the fixture and shall be warranted for a full five years from date of purchase.
- B. All Emergency Transfer Devices shall be provided with five full years of warranty from the date of purchase.

2.7 LAMPS

- A. Lamp Types: As specified for each luminaire, provide low mercury lamps.

- B. Use lamp colors as indicated on the plans or to match existing lamp colors.
- C. When new fluorescent lamps are installed in a dimming system, lamps should be operated at full output for 100 hours to prevent flickering or instability.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).
- B. Install suspended luminaires and exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.
- C. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.
- D. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.
- E. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.
- F. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- G. Install clips to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.
- H. Install wall mounted luminaires, emergency lighting units, and exit signs at height as indicated on Drawings.
- I. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- J. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and luminaire.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated.
- B. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- B. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- C. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate luminaire operation for minimum of two hours.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Relamp luminaires that have failed lamps at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 56 00 – EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 10.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C78.379 - American National Standard for Electric Lamps -- Reflector Lamps -- Classification of Beam Patterns; current edition.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, current edition.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Poles: Do not store poles on ground. Store poles so they are at least 305 mm (one foot) above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. As scheduled or listed on the contract documents.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in Schedule on the contract documents.
- B. UL 1598 and NEMA C136.17. Luminaries shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and ballast heat and safe cleaning and relamping.
- C. Lenses shall be frame-mounted heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, prismatic refractors. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminary doors.
- D. Lamp sockets for high intensity discharge (H.I.D) fixture shall have locking type porcelain

- enclosures in conformance to the applicable requirements of ANSI C81.61 and UL 496.
- E. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.
 - F. IESNA Cutoff Category: cutoff

2.3 POLES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in Schedule on the contract documents.
- B. The pole and arm assembly shall be designed for wind loading of 100 miles per hour, with an additional 30 percent gust factor, supporting luminaire(s) having the effective projected areas indicated. The effective projected area of the pole shall be applied at the height of the pole base as shown on the drawings.
- C. Poles shall be anchor-bolt type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles shall have oval-shaped handhole having a minimum clear opening of 2.5 by 5 inches. Handhole cover shall be secured by stainless steel captive screws.
- D. Provide a steel-grounding stud opposite hand hole openings
- E. Provide a base cover matching the pole in material and color to conceal the mounting hardware pole-base welds and anchor bolts
- F. Hardware: All necessary hardware shall be 300 series stainless steel.
- G. Aluminum: Provide aluminum poles manufactured of corrosion resistant AA AAH35.1 aluminum alloys conforming to AASHTO LTS-4 for Alloy 6063-T6 or Alloy 6005-T5 for wrought alloys, and Alloy 356-T4 (3,5) for ASTM B108-03 cast alloys. Poles shall be seamless extruded or spun seamless type. Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Base covers for aluminum poles shall be cast from 356-T6 aluminum alloy in accordance with ASTM B108-03
- H. Steel: Provide steel poles having minimum 11-gage steel with minimum yield/strength of 48,000 psi and //hot-dipped galvanized// //iron-oxide primed// factory finish. //Galvanized steel poles shall comply with ASTM A123 and A153.// Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Base covers for steel poles shall be structural quality hot-rolled carbon steel plate having a minimum yield of 36,000 psi.

2.4 FOUNDATIONS FOR POLES

- A. Foundations shall be cast-in-place concrete.
- B. Foundations shall support the effective projected area of the specified pole, arm(s), and luminaire(s) under wind conditions previously specified in this section.
- C. Place concrete in spirally wrapped treated paper forms.
- D. Rub-finish and round all above-grade concrete edges to approximately 1/4 inch radius.

- E. Concrete shall have 3000 psi minimum 28 day compressive strength.
- F. Anchor bolt assemblies and reinforcing of concrete foundations shall be as shown on the drawings and meet ACI 318. Anchor bolts shall be in a welded cage or properly positioned by the tie wire to stirrups.
- G. Prior to concrete pour, install a copperclad steel ground rod, not less than 3/4-inch diameter by 10 feet long, below each foundation. Drive the rod vertically under the foundation so not less than 6 feet of rod is in contact with the earth. Remainder of rod may be in the concrete pour. Where rock or layered rock is present, drill a hole not less than 2 inches in diameter and 6 feet deep, backfill with tamped fine sand and drive the rod into the hole. Bond the rod to the pole with not less than number 6 AWG bare copper wires.

2.5 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE BALLASTS

- A. For low voltage systems, the ballasts shall be the high efficiency, high power factor, copper-wound constant wattage type and shall meet the requirements of UL 1029 and NEMA C82.4.
 - 1. Ballasts shall operate the discharge lamp of the type, wattage, and voltage shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Ballasts shall have individual overcurrent protection (inline fuse holder) as recommended by the ballast manufacturer.
 - 3. Ballasts shall be capable of providing reliable starting of the lamps at minus 30 degrees C.
 - 4. Open-circuit operation shall not reduce the average life.

2.6 LAMPS

- A. Lamp Types: As specified for each luminaire, provide low mercury lamps.
- B. Use lamp colors as indicated on the plans or to match existing lamp colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Poles:
 - 1. Provide pole foundations with galvanized steel anchor bolts, threaded at the top end and bent 90 degrees at the bottom end. Provide galvanized nuts, washers, and ornamental covers for anchor bolts. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath and the end of conduit. Adjust poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location.
 - 2. After the poles have been installed, shimmed and plumbed, grout the spaces between the pole bases and the concrete base with non-shrink concrete grout material. Provide a plastic or copper tube, of not less than 3/8-inch inside diameter, through the grout tight to the top of the concrete base for moisture weeping.

- C. Foundation Excavation: Depth shall be as indicated. Dig holes large enough to permit the proper use of tampers to the full depth of the hole. Place backfill in the hole in 6 inch maximum layers and thoroughly tamp. Place surplus earth around the pole in a conical shape and pack tightly to drain water away.
- D. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).
- E. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- F. Connect luminaires and exit signs to branch circuit outlets provided under Section 26 05 37 using flexible conduit.
- G. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- H. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and luminaire.

3.2 GROUNDING

- A. Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaries, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 26 05 26. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated.
- B. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- B. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- C. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate luminaire operation for minimum of two hours.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Relamp luminaires that have failed lamps at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 31 00 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to section 260510

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: NICET Level III certified fire alarm technician.
 - 1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
- B. Each and all items of the Fire Alarm System shall be listed as a product of a single fire alarm system manufacturer under the appropriate category by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and shall bear the "UL" label.

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The system and all associated operations shall be in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Guidelines of the following Building Code: IBC
 - 2. NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code
 - 3. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code
 - 4. NFPA 101, Life Safety Code
 - 5. NFPA 90A, Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
 - 6. Other applicable NFPA standards
 - 7. Local Jurisdictional Adopted Codes and Standards
 - 8. ADA Accessibility Guidelines

1.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: The equipment and service described in this specification are those supplied and supported by SimplexGrinnell and represent the base bid for the equipment.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide alternate products by one of the following:
 - a. SimplexGrinnell
 - b. Siemens Fire Safety
 - c. Edwards Systems Technology
 - d. Notifier

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Provide a complete, non-coded, addressable microprocessor-based fire alarm system with initiating devices, notification appliances, and monitoring and control devices as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.
- B. History Logs: The system shall provide a means to recall alarms and trouble conditions in chronological order for the purpose of recreating an event history. A separate alarm and trouble log shall be provided.
- C. Wiring/Signal Transmission:
 - 1. Transmission shall be hard-wired, addressable signal transmission, dedicated to fire alarm service only.
 - 2. System connections for initiating, signaling line circuits and notification appliance circuits shall be Class A.
 - 3. Circuit Supervision: Circuit faults shall be indicated by a trouble signal at the FACP. Provide a distinctive indicating audible tone and alphanumeric annunciation.
- D. Required Functions: The following are required system functions and operating features:
 - 1. Transmission to Remote Central Station: Automatically route alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote central station service transmitter provided under another contract.
 - 2. Annunciation: Operation of alarm and supervisory initiating devices shall be annunciated at the FACP and the remote annunciator, indicating the location and type of device.
 - 3. General Alarm: A system general alarm shall include:
 - a. Indication of alarm condition at the FACP and the annunciator(s).
 - b. Identification of the device that is the source of the alarm at the FACP and the annunciator(s).
 - c. Operation of audible and visible notification devices throughout the building until silenced at FACP.
 - d. Closing doors normally held open by magnetic door holders.
 - e. Unlocking designated doors.
 - f. Shutting down supply and return fans serving zone where alarm is initiated.
 - g. Closing smoke dampers on system serving zone where alarm is initiated.
 - h. Notifying the local fire department.
 - i. Initiation of elevator recall in accordance with ASME/ANSI A17.1, when specified detectors or sensors are activated.
 - 4. Supervisory Operations: Upon activation of a supervisory device such as tamper switch, the system shall operate as follows:

- a. Activate the system supervisory service audible signal and illuminate the LED at the control unit and the remote annunciator.
 - b. Pressing the Supervisory Acknowledge Key will silence the supervisory audible signal while maintaining the Supervisory LED "on" indicating off-normal condition.
 - c. Record the event in the FACP historical log.
 - d. Transmission of supervisory signal to remote central station.
 - e. Restoring the condition shall cause the Supervisory LED to clear and restore the system to normal.
5. Alarm Silencing: If the "Alarm Silence" button is pressed, all audible and visible alarm signals shall cease operation.
6. System Reset
- a. The "System Reset" button shall be used to return the system to its normal state. Display messages shall provide operator assurance of the sequential steps ("IN PROGRESS", "RESET COMPLETED") as they occur. The system shall verify all circuits or devices are restored prior to resetting the system to avoid the potential for re-arming the system. The display message shall indicate "ALARM PRESENT, SYSTEM RESET ABORTED."
 - b. Should an alarm condition continue, the system will remain in an alarmed state.
7. A manual evacuation (drill) switch shall be provided to operate the notification appliances without causing other control circuits to be activated.
8. WALKTEST: The system shall have the capacity of 8 programmable passcode protected one person testing groups, such that only a portion of the system need be disabled during testing. The actuation of the "enable one person test" program at the control unit shall activate the "One Person Testing" mode of the system as follows:
- a. The city circuit connection and any suppression release circuits shall be bypassed for the testing group.
 - b. Control relay functions associated to one of the 8 testing groups shall be bypassed.
 - c. The control unit shall indicate a trouble condition.
 - d. The alarm activation of any initiation device in the testing group shall cause the audible notification appliances assigned only to that group to sound a code to identify the device or zone.
 - e. The unit shall automatically reset itself after signaling is complete.
 - f. Any opening of an initiating or notification appliance circuit wiring shall cause the audible signals to sound for 4 seconds indicating the trouble condition.

E. Analog Smoke Sensors:

1. Monitoring: FACP shall individually monitor sensors for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and shall individually adjust for sensitivity. The control unit shall determine the condition of each sensor by comparing

the sensor value to the stored values.

2. Environmental Compensation: The FACP shall maintain a moving average of the sensor's smoke chamber value to automatically compensate for dust, dirt, and other conditions that could affect detection operations.
3. Programmable Sensitivity: Photoelectric Smoke Sensors shall have 7 selectable sensitivity levels ranging from 0.2% to 3.7%, programmed and monitored from the FACP.
4. Sensitivity Testing Reports: The FACP shall provide sensor reports that meet NFPA 72 calibrated test method requirements. The reports shall be viewed on a CRT Display or printed for annual recording and logging of the calibration maintenance schedule.
5. The FACP shall automatically indicate when an individual sensor needs cleaning. The system shall provide a means to automatically indicate when a sensor requires cleaning. When a sensor's average value reaches a predetermined value, (3) progressive levels of reporting are provided. The first level shall indicate if a sensor is close to a trouble reporting condition and will be indicated on the FACP as "ALMOST DIRTY." This condition provides a means to alert maintenance staff of a sensor approaching dirty without creating a trouble in the system. If this indicator is ignored and the second level is reached, a "DIRTY SENSOR" condition shall be indicated at the FACP and subsequently a system trouble is reported [to the Central Monitoring Station]. The sensor base LED shall glow steady giving a visible indication at the sensor location. The "DIRTY SENSOR" condition shall not affect the sensitivity level required to alarm the sensor. If a "DIRTY SENSOR" is left unattended, and its average value increases to a third predetermined value, an "EXCESSIVELY DIRTY SENSOR" trouble condition shall be indicated at the control unit.
6. The FACP shall continuously perform an automatic self-test on each sensor which will check sensor electronics and ensure the accuracy of the values being transmitted. Any sensor that fails this test shall indicate a "SELF TEST ABNORMAL" trouble condition.
7. Magnet test of smoke sensors shall be distinguished by its label and history log entry as being activated by a magnet.

F. Audible Alarm Notification: By horns in areas as indicated on drawings.

G. Fire Suppression Monitoring:

1. Water flow: Activation of water flow switch shall initiate general alarm operations.
2. Sprinkler valve tamper switch: The activation of any valve tamper switch shall activate system supervisory operations.

H. Power Requirements

1. The control unit shall receive AC power via a dedicated fused disconnect

circuit.

2. The system shall be provided with sufficient battery capacity to operate the entire system upon loss of normal AC power in a normal supervisory mode for a period of 48hours with 10 minutes of alarm operation at the end of this period. The system shall automatically transfer to battery standby upon power failure. All battery charging and recharging operations shall be automatic.
3. All circuits requiring system-operating power shall be 24 VDC and shall be individually fused at the control unit.
4. The incoming power to the system shall be supervised so that any power failure will be indicated at the control unit. A green "power on" LED shall be displayed continuously at the user interface while incoming power is present.
5. The system batteries shall be supervised so that a low battery or a depleted battery condition, or disconnection of the battery shall be indicated at the control unit and displayed for the specific fault type.
6. The system shall support NAC Lockout feature to prevent subsequent activation of Notification Appliance Circuits after a Depleted Battery condition occurs in order to make use of battery reserve for front panel annunciation and control.
7. The system shall support 100% of addressable devices in alarm or operated at the same time, under both primary (AC) and secondary (battery) power conditions.
8. Loss of primary power shall sound a trouble signal at the FACP. FACP shall indicate when the system is operating on an alternate power supply.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (FACP)

- A. General: Comply with UL 864, "Control Units for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems."
- B. The following FACP hardware shall be provided:
 1. Power Limited base panel with red cabinet and door, 120 VAC input power.
 2. 2,000 point capacity minimum where (1) point equals (1) monitor (input) or (1) control (output).
 3. 2,000 points of Network Annunciation minimum at FACP Display when applied as a Network Node
 4. 2000 points of annunciation minimum where one (1) point of annunciation equals:
 - a. 1 LED driver output on a graphic driver or 1 switch input on a graphic switch input module.
 - b. 1 LED on panel or 1 switch on panel.
 5. From all battery charging circuits in the system provide battery voltage and ammeter readouts on the FCP LCD Display.
 6. Municipal City Circuit Connection with Disconnect switch, 24VDC Remote

Station (reverse polarity), local energy, shunt master box, or a form "C" contact output.

7. One Auxiliary electronically resettable fused 2A @24VDC Output, with programmable disconnect operation for 4-wire detector reset.
 8. One Auxiliary Relay, SPDT 2A @32VDC, programmable as a trouble relay, either as normally energized or de-energized, or as an auxiliary control.
 9. Three (3) Class B or A (Style Y/Z) Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC; rated 3A@24VDC, resistive).
 10. Four (4) form "C" Auxiliary Relay Circuits (Form C contacts rated 2A @ 24VDC, resistive), operation is programmable for trouble, alarm, supervisory of other fire response functions. Relays shall be capable of switching up to ½ A @ 120VAC, inductive.
 11. The FACP shall support (6) RS-232-C ports and one service port.
 12. Remote Unit Interface: supervised serial communication channel for control and monitoring of remotely located annunciators and I/O panels.
 13. Programmable DACT for either Common Event Reporting or per Point Reporting.
 14. Service Port Modem for dial in passcode access to all fire control panel information.
- C. Cabinet: Lockable steel enclosure. Arrange unit so all operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the system are performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required to form a complete control unit, provide exactly matching modular unit enclosures.
- D. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Panel shall include an 80 character LCD display to indicate alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and shall include a keypad for use in entering and executing control commands. 4100-315 Specifications

2.2 REMOTE LCD ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Provide where required a remote LCD Annunciator with the same "look and feel" as the FACP operator interface. The Remote LCD Annunciator shall use the same Primary Acknowledge, Silence, and Reset Keys, Status LEDs and LCD Display as the FACP.
- B. Annunciator shall have super-twist LCD display with two lines of 40 characters each. Annunciator shall be provided with four (4) programmable control switches and associated LEDs.
- C. Under normal conditions the LCD shall display a "SYSTEM IS NORMAL" message and the current time and date.
- D. Should an abnormal condition be detected the appropriate LED (Alarm, Supervisory or Trouble) shall flash. The unit audible signal shall pulse for alarm conditions and

sound steady for trouble and supervisory conditions.

- E. The LCD shall display the following information relative to the abnormal condition of a point in the system:
 - 1. 40 character custom location label.
 - 2. Type of device (e.g., smoke, pull station, waterflow).
 - 3. Point status (e.g., alarm, trouble).
- F. Operator keys shall be key switch enabled to prevent unauthorized use. The key shall only be removable in the disabled position. Acknowledge, Silence and Reset operation shall be the same as the FACP.
- G. The Annunciator shall be recessed mounted.

2.3 EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY

- A. General: Components include battery, charger, and an automatic transfer switch.
- B. Battery: Sealed lead-acid or nickel cadmium type. Provide sufficient capacity to operate the complete alarm system in normal or supervisory (non-alarm) mode for a period of 48 hours. Following this period of operation on battery power, the battery shall have sufficient capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm indicating devices in alarm or supervisory mode for a period of 10 minutes.

2.4 MANUAL PULL STATIONS

- A. Description: Addressable single- or double-action type, red LEXAN, with molded, raised-letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Station will mechanically latch upon operation and remain so until manually reset by opening with a key common with the control units.

2.5 SMOKE SENSORS

- A. General: Comply with UL 268, "Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems." Include the following features:
 - 1. Factory Nameplate: Serial number and type identification.
 - 2. Operating Voltage: 24 VDC, nominal.
 - 3. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore normal operation.
 - 4. Plug-In Arrangement: Sensor and associated electronic components are mounted in a module that connects to a fixed base with a twist-locking plug connection. Base shall provide break-off plastic tab that can be removed to engage the head/base locking mechanism. No special tools shall be required to remove head once it has been locked. Removal of the detector head shall

interrupt the supervisory circuit of the fire alarm detection loop and cause a trouble signal at the control unit.

5. Each sensor base shall contain an LED that will flash each time it is scanned by the Control Unit (once every 4 seconds). In alarm condition, the sensor base LED shall be on steady.
 6. Each sensor base shall contain a magnetically actuated test switch to provide for easy alarm testing at the sensor location.
 7. Each sensor shall be scanned by the Control Unit for its type identification to prevent inadvertent substitution of another sensor type. Upon detection of a "wrong device", the control unit shall operate with the installed device at the default alarm settings for that sensor; 2.5% obscuration for photoelectric sensor, 135° F and 15° F rate-of-rise for the heat sensor, but shall indicate a "Wrong Device" trouble condition.
 8. The sensor's electronics shall be immune from false alarms caused by EMI and RFI.
 9. Sensors include a communication transmitter and receiver in the mounting base having a unique identification and capability for status reporting to the FACP. Sensor address shall be located in base to eliminate false addressing when replacing sensors.
 10. Removal of the sensor head for cleaning shall not require the setting of addresses.
- B. Bases: Relay output, sounder and isolator bases shall be supported alternatives to the standard base.
- C. Duct Smoke Sensor: Photoelectric type, with sampling tube of design and dimensions as recommended by the manufacturer for the specific duct size and installation conditions where applied. Sensor includes relay as required for fan shutdown.
1. Environmental compensation, programmable sensitivity settings, status testing, and monitoring of sensor dirt accumulation for the duct sensor shall be provided by the FACP.
 2. The Duct Housing shall provide a supervised relay driver circuit for driving up to 15 relays with a single "Form C" contact rated at 7A@ 28VDC or 10A@ 120VAC. This auxiliary relay output shall be fully programmable. Relay shall be mounted within 3 feet of HVAC control circuit.
 3. Duct Housing shall provide a relay control trouble indicator Yellow LED.
 4. Compact Duct Housing shall have a transparent cover to monitor for the presence of smoke. Cover shall secure to housing by means of four (4) captive fastening screws.
 5. Duct Housing shall provide two (2) Test Ports for measuring airflow and for testing. These ports will allow aerosol injection in order to test the activation of the duct smoke sensor.
 6. Duct Housing shall provide a magnetic test area and Red sensor status LED.
 7. For maintenance purposes, it shall be possible to clean the duct housing sampling tubes by accessing them through the duct housing front cover.

8. Each duct sensor shall have a Remote Test Station with an alarm LED and test switch.
9. Where indicated provide a NEMA 4X weatherproof duct housing enclosure shall provide for the circulation of conditioned air around the internally mounted addressable duct sensor housing to maintain the sensor housing at its rated temperature range. The housing shall be UL Listed to Standard 268A.

2.6 HEAT SENSORS

- A. Thermal Sensor: Combination fixed-temperature and rate-of-rise unit with plug-in base and alarm indication lamp; 135° F fixed-temperature setting except as indicated.
- B. Thermal sensor shall be of the epoxy encapsulated electronic design. It shall be thermistor-based, rate-compensated, self-restoring and shall not be affected by thermal lag.
- C. Sensor fixed temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and programmable to operate at 135° F. Sensor rate-of-rise temperature detection shall be selectable at the FACP for either 15° F per minute.
- D. Sensor shall have the capability to be programmed as a utility monitoring device to monitor for temperature extremes in the range from 32° F to 155° F.

2.7 ADDRESSABLE CIRCUIT INTERFACE MODULES

- A. Addressable Circuit Interface Modules: Arrange to monitor one or more system components that are not otherwise equipped for addressable communication. Modules shall be used for monitoring of waterflow, valve tamper, non-addressable devices, and for control of evacuation indicating appliances and AHU systems.
- B. Addressable Circuit Interface Modules will be capable of mounting in a standard electric outlet box. Modules will include cover plates to allow surface or flush mounting. Modules will receive their operating power from the signaling line or a separate two wire pair running from an appropriate power supply as required.
- C. There shall be the following types of modules:
 1. Type 1: Monitor Circuit Interface Module:
 - a. For conventional 2-wire smoke detector and/or contact device monitoring with Class B or Class A wiring supervision. The supervision of the zone wiring will be Class B. This module will communicate status (normal, alarm, trouble) to the FACP.
 - b. For conventional 4-wire smoke detector with Class B wiring supervision. The module will provide detector reset capability and over-current power protection for the 4-wire detector. This module will communicate status (normal, alarm, trouble) to the FACP.
 2. Type 2: Line Powered Monitor Circuit Interface Module

- a. This type of module is an individually addressable module that has both its power and its communications supplied by the two wire multiplexing signaling line circuit. It provides location specific addressability to an initiating device by monitoring normally open dry contacts. This module shall have the capability of communicating four zone status conditions (normal, alarm, current limited, trouble) to the FACP.
 - b. This module shall provide location specific addressability for up to five initiating devices by monitoring normally closed or normally open dry contact security devices. The module shall communicate four zone status conditions (open, normal, abnormal, and short). The two-wire signaling line circuit shall supply power and communications to the module.
 3. Type 3: Single Address Multi-Point Interface Modules
 - a. This multipoint module shall provide location specific addressability for four initiating circuits and control two output relays from a single address. Inputs shall provide supervised monitoring of normally open, dry contacts and be capable of communicating four zone status conditions (normal, open, current limited, and short). The input circuits and output relay operation shall be controlled independently and disabled separately.
 - b. This dual point module shall provide a supervised multi-state input and a relay output, using a single address. The input shall provide supervised monitoring of two normally open, dry contacts with a single point and be capable of communicating four zone status conditions (normal, open, current limited, and short). The two-wire signaling line circuit shall supply power and communications to the module.
 - c. This dual point module shall monitor an unsupervised normally open, dry contact with one point and control an output relay with the other point, using a single address. The two-wire signaling line circuit shall supply power and communications to the module.
 4. Type 4: Line Powered Control Circuit Interface Module
 - a. This module shall provide control and status tracking of a Form "C" contact. The two-wire signaling line circuit shall supply power and communications to the module.
 5. Type 5: 4-20 mA Analog Monitor Circuit Interface Module
 - a. This module shall communicate the status of a compatible 4-20 mA sensor to the FACP. The FACP shall annunciate up to three threshold levels, each with custom action message; display and archive actual sensor analog levels; and permit sensor calibration date recording.
- D. All Circuit Interface Modules shall be supervised and uniquely identified by the control unit. Module identification shall be transmitted to the control unit for processing according to the program instructions. Modules shall have an on-board LED to provide an indication that the module is powered and communicating with the FACP. The LEDs shall provide a troubleshooting aid since the LED blinks on poll whenever the peripheral is powered and communicating.

2.8 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Description: Units shall be listed to UL 228. Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching door plate. Unit shall operate from a 120VAC, a 24VAC or a 24VDC source, and develops a minimum of 25 lbs. holding force.
- B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.9 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Horn: Addressable horn shall be listed to UL 464. Horn appliances shall have a High/Lo Setting, programmable by channel from the addressable controller or by appliance from the host FACP. The horn shall have a minimum sound pressure level of 83 or 89 dBA @ 24VDC. The horn shall mount directly to a standard single gang, double gang or 4" square electrical box, without the use of special adapter or trim rings. Appliances shall be wired with UTP conductors, having a minimum of 3 twists per foot.
- B. Visible/Only: Addressable strobe shall be listed to UL 1971. The V/O shall consist of a xenon flash tube and associated lens/reflector system. The V/O enclosure shall mount directly to standard single gang, double gang or 4" square electrical box, without the use of special adapters or trim rings. Appliances shall be wired with UTP conductors, having a minimum of 3 twists per foot. V/O appliances shall be provided with different minimum flash intensities of 15cd, 75cd and 110cd. Provide a label inside the strobe lens to indicate the listed candela rating of the specific Visible/Only appliance.
- C. Audible/Visible: Addressable combination Audible/Visible (A/V) Notification Appliances shall be listed to UL 1971 and UL 464. The strobe light shall consist of a xenon flash tube and associated lens/reflector system. Provide a label inside the strobe lens to indicate the listed candela rating of the specific strobe. The horn shall have a minimum sound pressure level of 83 or 89 dBA @ 24VDC. The audible/visible enclosure shall mount directly to standard single gang, double gang or 4" square electrical box, without the use of special adapters or trim rings. Appliances shall be wired with UTP conductors, having a minimum of 3 twists per foot. The appliance shall be capable of two-wire synchronization with one of the following options:
 - 1. Synchronized Strobe with Horn on steady
 - 2. Synchronized Strobe with Temporal Code Pattern on Horn
 - 3. Synchronized Strobe with March Time cadence on Horn
 - 4. Synchronized Strobe firing to NAC sync signal with Horn silenced
- D. Speaker/Visible: Combination Speaker/Visible (S/V) units combine the speaker and

visible functions into a common housing. The S/V shall be listed to UL 1971 and UL 1480. Addressable functionality controls visible operation, while the speaker operates on a 25VRMS or 70.7VRMS NAC.

1. Twisted/shielded wire is required for speaker connections on a standard 25VRMS or 70.7VRMS NAC using and UTP conductors, having a minimum of 3 twists per foot is required for addressable strobe connections.
2. The following taps are available: 0.25W, 0.50W, 1.0W and 2.0W. At the 1.0W tap, the speaker has minimum UL rated sound pressure level of 84dBA at 10 feet.
3. The S/V shall have a frequency response of 400 to 4000 Hz for Fire Alarm and 125 to 12kHz for General Signaling.
4. The S/V installs directly to a 4" square, 1 1/2 in. deep electrical box with 1 1/2" extension
5. shall test the lines and automatically restore the connection.

E. 2.9 NAC Power Extender

F. The NAC extender panel may be mounted close to the host control panel or can be remotely located.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install system components and all associated devices in accordance with applicable NFPA Standards and manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Installation personnel shall be supervised by persons who are qualified and experienced in the installation, inspection, and testing of fire alarm systems. Examples of qualified personnel shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Factory trained and certified personnel.
2. National Institute of Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) fire alarm level III certified personnel.
3. Personnel licensed or certified by state or local authority.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Furnish and install a complete Fire Alarm System as described herein and as shown on the plans. Include sufficient control unit(s), annunciator(s), manual stations, automatic fire detectors, smoke detectors, audible and visible notification appliances, wiring, terminations, electrical boxes, and all other necessary material for a complete operating system.

B. Water-Flow and Valve Supervisory Switches: Connect to each sprinkler valve and

Flow center assembly, refer to Fire Suppression shop drawings for quantity and locations.

- C. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in the public space immediately adjacent to the device they monitor.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. System Wiring: Wire and cable shall be a type listed for its intended use by an approval agency acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and shall be installed in accordance with the appropriate articles from the current approved edition of NFPA 70: National Electric Code (NEC).
- B. Contractor shall obtain from the Fire Alarm System Manufacturer written instruction regarding the appropriate wire/cable to be used for this installation. No deviation from the written instruction shall be made by the Contractor without the prior written approval of the Fire Alarm System Manufacturer.
- C. Color Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color code for alarm initiating device circuits wiring and a different color code for supervisory circuits. Color-code notification appliance circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly and connection of components and the pretesting, testing, and adjustment of the system.
- B. Service personnel shall be qualified and experienced in the inspection, testing, and maintenance of fire alarm systems. Examples of qualified personnel shall be permitted to include, but shall not be limited to, individuals with the following qualifications:
 - 1. Factory trained and certified.
 - 2. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) fire alarm certified.
 - 3. International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA) fire alarm certified.
 - 4. Certified by a state or local authority.
 - 5. Trained and qualified personnel employed by an organization listed by a national testing laboratory for the servicing of fire alarm systems.
- C. Pretesting: Determine, through pretesting, the conformance of the system to the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications. Correct deficiencies observed in pretesting. Replace malfunctioning or damaged items with new and retest until

satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved.

- D. Final Test Notice: Provide a 10-day minimum notice in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing.
- E. Minimum System Tests: Test the system according to the procedures outlined in NFPA 72.
- F. Retesting: Correct deficiencies indicated by tests and completely retest work affected by such deficiencies. Verify by the system test that the total system meets the Specifications and complies with applicable standards.
- G. Report of Tests and Inspections: Provide a written record of inspections, tests, and detailed test results in the form of a test log.
- H. Final Test, Certificate of Completion, and Certificate of Occupancy:
 - 1. Test the system as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction in order to obtain a certificate of occupancy.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Cleaning: Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Clean unit internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels and adjusting controls and sensitivities to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to the site for this purpose.

3.6 TRAINING

- A. Provide the services of a factory-authorized service representative to demonstrate the system and train Owner's maintenance personnel as specified below.
 - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in the procedures and schedules involved in operating, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintaining of the system. Provide a minimum of 8 hours' training.
 - 2. Schedule training with the Owner at least seven days in advance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 01 - EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes the excavation, backfilling and compacting required for the structures shown in the Contract Drawings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 30 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 01 45 25 - Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D422 - Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils.
- B. ASTM D698 - Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³).
- C. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- D. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- E. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Granular subbase: Granular fill directly beneath slabs-on-grade.
- B. Backfill: Fill immediately behind foundation elements or retaining walls.
- C. Structural fill: Fill under the structure other than the granular subbase.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Upon request, submit soil test reports performed by the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Testing/Inspection Agency shall perform the following quality related items:

1. Verify structural fill complies with specifications.
2. Determine particle size, liquid limit, plastic limit, plasticity index and maximum density of each type of soil.
3. Observe proofrolling.
4. Perform a sufficient number of field density tests to verify compaction of structural fill. As a minimum, perform one test per lift for every 2500 square feet of fill placed.
5. Verify foundation bearing capacity.
6. Verify quantities of material removed and quantities of material placed where Unit Prices are involved.

1.7 SURVEY

- A. Prior to construction, have structure location staked and certified by a licensed surveyor. If discrepancies between actual lines and elevations exist, notify Design Professional before proceeding with layout of structure.

1.8 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

- A. Copies of a subsurface investigation of the site will be made available upon request. The data is not intended as a representation or warranty of the continuity of such conditions. Owner will not be responsible for interpretation or conclusions drawn therefrom by the Contractor. The data is made available for the convenience of the Contractor and is not guaranteed to represent all conditions that may be encountered.
- B. Contractor may examine the site and make his own subsurface explorations at no additional cost to the Owner. Notify Owner prior to making any subsurface explorations.

1.9 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Locate existing underground utilities by careful hand excavation. If utilities are to remain in place, provide protection from damage during construction operations.
- B. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Do not interrupt existing utility service facilities occupied and used by Owner or others, unless written permission is given by the Design Professional and then only after temporary utility services have been provided.
- C. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult the Design Professional immediately for directions.
- D. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.

1.10 NOTICE

- A. Notify the Design Professional 48 hours prior to the beginning of any excavation work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRANULAR SUBBASE

- A. Granular subbase shall be sound and free-draining, such as sand, gravel or crushed stone with less than 10% passing the 200 sieve. Maximum diameter shall be 1-1/2 inches.

2.2 BACKFILL

- A. Backfill shall meet the requirements of the granular subbase.

2.3 STRUCTURAL FILL

- A. Structural fill shall be inorganic natural soil with maximum particle sizes of about 6 inches and with a plasticity index of less than 30.
- B. Structural fill shall be free of organics, debris and deleterious materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING

- A. Strip vegetation, topsoil, roots, and other unsuitable material to a depth determined by the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency but not less than one foot, nor less than 10 feet outside the perimeter of the structure.
- B. Stockpile sufficient amounts of topsoil as required to cover areas to be landscaped with a minimum of six inches of material.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation shall be considered unclassified.
- B. Perform excavation to the depths and limits on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- C. Do not excavate to full depth when there is probability of frost forming or ground freezing in excavation before concrete is placed.
- D. Ground water may be encountered during the foundation excavation. Provide a system for controlling the ground water to a level at least three feet below the lowest point of the excavation.
- E. Keep excavations dry by sloping ground away from holes and trenches.

3.3 PROOFROLLING

- A. After stripping or excavation and before any fill placement, fill areas shall be proofrolled with a minimum of two coverages of a loaded dump truck or scraper in each of two perpendicular directions.
- B. Areas found to be soft or pumping shall have the soft soil removed and replaced with structural fill and compacted as outlined herein.

3.4 PLACEMENT OF STRUCTURAL FILL

- A. Do not place structural fill on subgrade that contains frost, mud or is frozen.
- B. Structural fill shall be placed and compacted in 8-inch thick loose layers.
- C. Compact structural fill to 95 percent of the maximum dry density as measured by Standard Proctor, ASTM D698, with water content within +/-3 percent of the optimum moisture content.

3.5 PLACEMENT OF GRANULAR SUBBASE

- A. Do not place granular subbase on subgrade that contains frost, mud or is frozen.
- B. Compact granular subbase to 98 percent of the maximum dry density as measured by Standard Proctor, ASTM D698, with the water content within +/-3 percent of the optimum moisture content.

3.6 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove excess excavated materials from job site and upon completion leave site in clean condition.

END OF SECTION 31 23 01

SECTION 31 31 16 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Soil treatment.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood preservative treatment by pressure process.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and profiles for termite control products.
 - 2. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

- B. Product Certificates: For each type of termite control product.

- C. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's records and include the following:

- 1. Date and time of application.
 - 2. Moisture content of soil before application.
 - 3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
 - 4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
 - 5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
 - 6. Areas of application.
 - 7. Water source for application.

- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located and who employs workers trained and approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Soil Treatment:
1. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label.
 2. Related Work: Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.
1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Material Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Termiticide: EPA-Registered termiticide, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation.
 - b. Bayer Environmental Science.
 - c. Ensysyex, Inc.

- d. [Syngenta](#).
2. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than three years against infestation of subterranean termites.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.
- B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare work areas according to manufacturer's written instructions before beginning application and installation of termite control treatment(s). Remove extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials, such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.
- B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.
 1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer.

3.3 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Distribute treatment uniformly. Apply treatment at the product's EPA-Registered Label volume and rate for maximum specified concentration of termiticide to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction.
 1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
 2. Foundations: Soil adjacent to and along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing.

3. Masonry: Treat voids.
4. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs and below-grade walls will be penetrated.

B. Post warning signs in areas of application.

C. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.

B. Protect termiticide solution dispersed in treated soils and fills from being diluted by exposure to water spillage or weather until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

END OF SECTION 313116